Workbook of Activities for Language and Cognition

Kathryn J. Tomlin

Skill Areas: language and cognition
Ages: adolescents and adults
About the Author

Kathryn J. Tomlin, M.S., CCC-SLP, has been working with individuals with language and cognitive impairments since 1980. The exercises and techniques in this book have evolved through her experiences. She has worked as a speech-language pathologist in various settings. In addition to working and writing, Kathy is actively involved in missions work around the world.

Kathy is a longtime author with LinguiSystems as WALC 2 was originally published in 1984. Kathy is also the author of WALC 1, WALC 3, ACE 1, ACE 2, The Source for Memory Exercises, and The Source for Apraxia Therapy. She has also co-authored The Source for Group Language Therapy and two chapters in the book Minor Head Trauma, Springer-Verlag, New York: 1993.

Acknowledgment

Deep appreciation to all of the co-workers, friends, and clients who have used WALC 2 and have provided me with many helpful suggestions during this book’s development and growth stages.

Dedication

To Howard and Jayne Tomlin in appreciation for their guidance in all my endeavors.
Foreword

Many years ago, when I began working with people with head injuries and neurological impairments, I was faced with the challenge of developing therapeutic materials for many areas and levels of language and cognitive retraining. As a result *WALC 2 (Workbook of Activities for Language and Cognition)* emerged.

*WALC 2* has gone through an evolution of improvement by way of client and fellow speech-language pathologists who provided practical, “hands-on” suggestions. You’ll find that *WALC 2* is an excellent therapy supplement for trained professionals, clients’ families, and clients.

However you use *WALC 2*, it is my sincere hope that all will benefit from using the exercises.

Kathy
Table of Contents

Foreword ........................................................................................................................................3
Introduction ..................................................................................................................................9
Unit 1: Attention and Concentration ............................................................................................11
    Addition ....................................................................................................................................12
    Subtraction ...............................................................................................................................15
    Multiplication .............................................................................................................................18
    Division ....................................................................................................................................21
    Mixed Math Problems ..............................................................................................................24
    Search Out Words ....................................................................................................................27
    Crossword Puzzles ....................................................................................................................40
    Seek Out Words .......................................................................................................................48
    Visual Scanning .......................................................................................................................53

Unit 2: Memory for General Information .......................................................................................63
    General Information Questions ...............................................................................................64
    General Information Questions: Multiple Answers .................................................................71
    General Information Questions: Objects ..................................................................................73
    General Information Questions: Occupations ..........................................................................74
    General Information: Animals ..................................................................................................75
    General Information: Food and Drink .....................................................................................76
    General Information: The United States ..................................................................................77
    General Information: Places .....................................................................................................78
    General Information: People .....................................................................................................79
    General Information: Important Days .....................................................................................80
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes/No Questions: General</th>
<th>..................................................................................................................81</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes/No Questions: Comparisons</td>
<td>..............................................................................................................84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes/No Questions: Quantity</td>
<td>..................................................................................................................85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 3: Visual and Auditory Memory</td>
<td>..............................................................................................................87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paired Words: Associated</td>
<td>..................................................................................................................88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaining Word Lists: Associated</td>
<td>...............................................................................................................90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaining Word Lists: Varied</td>
<td>..................................................................................................................91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Following Written/Oral Directions (1 step - 2 components)</td>
<td>.................................................................92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Following Written/Oral Directions (2 steps - 4 components)</td>
<td>.................................................................94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Following Written/Oral Directions (3 steps - 6 components)</td>
<td>.................................................................96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Following Written/Oral Directions: Drawing Figures</td>
<td>.................................................................97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word List Retention: Category Inclusion</td>
<td>.................................................................99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word List Retention: Category Exclusion</td>
<td>...............................................................................100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word List Retention: Word Placement</td>
<td>..........................................................................................101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word List Retention: Recall by Attribute</td>
<td>..................................................................................103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Memory: Memo</td>
<td>...............................................................................................................104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Memory: Appointments</td>
<td>..........................................................................................105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Memory: Directions</td>
<td>...........................................................................................................106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Memory: Paragraph Facts</td>
<td>............................................................................................107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Manipulation: Opposites with a Delay</td>
<td>.................................................................109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Manipulation: Math</td>
<td>............................................................................................................110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Manipulation: Reverse Order</td>
<td>..........................................................................................111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Manipulation: Scrambled Sentences</td>
<td>.................................................................112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Manipulation: Word Progression</td>
<td>..........................................................................................113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Manipulation: Alphabetical Order</td>
<td>..................................................................................114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Manipulation: Ranking</td>
<td>............................................................................................................115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Manipulation: Largest Number</td>
<td>......................................................................................116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remembering Sentences</td>
<td>..................................................................................................................117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retention of a Paragraph</td>
<td>..................................................................................................................120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Unit 4: Sequential Thought

- Fill in the Letters ................................................................. 144
- Sentence Completions .......................................................... 149
- Story Completions ............................................................... 154
- Scrambled Words ................................................................. 156
- Scrambled Sentences ........................................................... 160
- Sequencing the Steps ............................................................ 171

## Unit 5: Reasoning

- Category Members — Concrete ............................................. 182
- Category Members — Abstract .............................................. 185
- Add to the Category — Concrete ........................................... 187
- Add to the Category — Abstract ............................................ 189
- State the Category — Concrete ............................................. 191
- State the Category — Abstract ............................................. 193
- Wrong Category — Concrete ............................................... 194
- Wrong Category — Abstract ............................................... 197
- Stating Logical Conclusions ................................................. 198
- Problem Solving — Answering Questions ............................. 202
- Similarities and Differences .................................................. 203
- Object Description ............................................................... 207
- Opposites .............................................................................. 208
- Definitions ............................................................................ 212
- Multiple Definitions ............................................................. 215
- Describing with Attributes ................................................... 220
- Inconsistencies in Sentences ................................................. 222
- Constant Characteristics ...................................................... 226
- Analogies .............................................................................. 228
- Word Deduction ................................................................. 233
- Proverbs and Expressions .................................................... 238
- Written Directions ............................................................... 243
- Multiple Sentence Formulation .......................................... 249
Introduction

WALC 2 was developed to provide stimulus materials to aid in the remediation of language and cognitive disorders in adolescents and adults. The items in this workbook provide a structured approach for improving specific skills in target areas, although adaptations may be necessary to meet each client’s needs. All exercises within this workbook remediate a specific deficit, but also require skills in other areas of language and cognition in order to be completed appropriately.

Unit 1: Attention and Concentration

This first unit of WALC 2 focuses on attention and concentration. Frequently, patients with neurological impairments exhibit difficulty in attending to or completing structured therapy tasks. These exercises enable the client to complete the tasks with minimal challenges to his cognitive abilities.

Unit 2: Memory for General Information

This unit requires the use of remote memory skills in order to answer questions. Since the general information questions elicit information from patients with various backgrounds, be aware of errors which occur as a result of a language or cognitive deficit versus responses which occur due to lack of familiarity with the targeted information or due to cultural factors. Require the client to expand his responses, if appropriate, realizing that retrieval skills for words and information and comprehension of information and questions are necessary to respond accurately to these questions.

Unit 3: Visual and Auditory Memory

The activities of the third unit focus on the client’s visual and auditory memory. These exercises do not focus on or necessitate normal interactive communication, but should be regarded as teaching strategies for memory. Strategies such as “chunking” and visual imagery lend themselves to individual
practice and drill rather than to turn-taking and pragmatic interaction. So, be aware that these exercises should not be used exclusively to retrain memory, but should be incorporated with exercises that put memory to use in context.

**Unit 4: Sequential Thought**

This unit emphasizes the reorganization and retraining of cognitive skills by sequential thought retraining.

**Unit 5: Reasoning**

The focus of this unit is to facilitate the ability to organize information, solve problems, reason, and develop interpersonal insights. The exercises have been sequenced in a hierarchical order so that a client begins to retrain thinking at a concrete level and progresses to an abstract reasoning level.

In summary, *WALC 2* provides you with practical therapeutic materials for use in developing comprehensive individual intervention programs. Sharing these exercises with clients' families helps to establish the importance of improving communication outside the therapy setting.

Kathy
Unit 1

Attention and Concentration
Addition

Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
2 + & 6 & + & 4 \\
3 & 2 & 5 & 7 \\
\hline
9 + & 8 & + & 4 \\
2 & 6 & 7 & 9 \\
\hline
7 + & 8 & + & 7 \\
3 & 4 & 2 & 1 \\
\hline
6 + & 8 & + & 4 \\
3 & 7 & 6 & 5 \\
\hline
8 + & 6 & + & 4 \\
2 & 5 & 9 & 5 \\
\end{array}
\]
Addition

Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
+ 6 & + 9 & + 4 & + 2 \\
6 & 7 & 3 & 7 \\
\hline
6 & 7 & 3 & 7 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
+ 8 & + 5 & + 3 & + 1 \\
2 & 4 & 8 & 5 \\
\hline
2 & 4 & 8 & 5 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
+ 6 & + 3 & + 3 & + 7 \\
5 & 7 & 2 & 7 \\
\hline
5 & 7 & 2 & 7 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
+ 6 & + 7 & + 9 & + 1 \\
2 & 4 & 6 & 4 \\
\hline
2 & 4 & 6 & 4 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
+ 7 & + 3 & + 4 & + 5 \\
5 & 1 & 8 & 3 \\
\hline
5 & 1 & 8 & 3 \\
\end{array}
\]
Addition

Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
8 + & 2 & & 5 + 8 & \\
& & 2 & & 4 \\
4 + & 5 & & 3 + 1 & \\
9 + & 6 & & 3 + 8 & \\
9 + & 3 & & 4 + 9 & \\
5 + & 7 & & 3 + 9 & \\
9 + & 4 & & 1 + 3 & \\
2 + & 7 & & 2 + 8 & \\
6 + & 8 & & 9 + 4 & \\
3 + & 0 & & 6 + 5 & \\
\end{array}
\]
Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
-6 & -5 & -7 & -4 \\
-5 & -2 & -4 & -2 \\
-8 & -9 & -6 & -8 \\
5 & 6 & 2 & 3 \\
5 & 7 & 3 & 6 \\
4 & 1 & 2 & 4 \\
7 & 8 & 5 & 10 \\
2 & 7 & 1 & 5 \\
9 & 6 & 5 & 8 \\
4 & 3 & 3 & 6 \\
\end{array}
\]
Subtraction

Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
-5 & -8 & -7 & -6 \\
-2 & -5 & -3 & -1 \\
-9 & -8 & -6 & -7 \\
-8 & -2 & -6 & -1 \\
-5 & -7 & -9 & -8 \\
-3 & -2 & -7 & -3 \\
-8 & -6 & -5 & -7 \\
-4 & -5 & -4 & -4 \\
-9 & -6 & -5 & -1 \\
-3 & -2 & -5 & -1 \\
\end{array}
\]
Subtraction

Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
- 5 & - 3 & - 9 & - 4 \\
\hline
\underline{3} & \underline{2} & \underline{7} & \underline{3}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
- 7 & - 5 & - 4 & - 6 \\
\hline
\underline{5} & \underline{1} & \underline{2} & \underline{4}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
- 6 & - 4 & - 8 & - 9 \\
\hline
\underline{2} & \underline{1} & \underline{3} & \underline{5}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
- 7 & - 8 & - 9 & - 6 \\
\hline
\underline{4} & \underline{6} & \underline{2} & \underline{3}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
- 9 & - 7 & - 5 & - 6 \\
\hline
\underline{4} & \underline{3} & \underline{2} & \underline{0}
\end{array}
\]
### Multiplication

Solve these problems.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>$\times$</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Multiplication

Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
4 \times 2 & 7 \times 0 & 1 \times 3 & 9 \times 4 \\
2 & & 3 & 4 \\
5 \times 6 & 2 \times 9 & 9 \times 5 & 3 \times 7 \\
6 & 9 & 5 & 7 \\
8 \times 4 & 1 \times 8 & 5 \times 5 & 6 \times 8 \\
4 & 8 & 5 & 8 \\
3 \times 4 & 7 \times 2 & 2 \times 6 & 5 \times 3 \\
4 & 2 & 6 & 3 \\
7 \times 4 & 4 \times 5 & 3 \times 9 & 8 \times 8 \\
4 & 5 & 9 & 8 \\
\end{array}
\]
Multiplication

Solve these problems.

\[ \begin{array}{cccc}
  \times & 17 & 74 & 82 & 33 \\
  \times & 23 & 16 & 17 & 22 \\
\end{array} \]

\[ \begin{array}{cccc}
  \times & 87 & 21 & 42 & 97 \\
  \times & 14 & 63 & 28 & 15 \\
\end{array} \]

\[ \begin{array}{cccc}
  \times & 86 & 36 & 83 & 35 \\
  \times & 13 & 12 & 46 & 57 \\
\end{array} \]

\[ \begin{array}{cccc}
  \times & 23 & 52 & 29 & 11 \\
  \times & 29 & 57 & 40 & 65 \\
\end{array} \]

\[ \begin{array}{cccc}
  \times & 48 & 63 & 57 & 17 \\
  \times & 12 & 45 & 28 & 29 \\
\end{array} \]
Division

Solve these problems.

$$4 \div 20$$  $$3 \div 9$$  $$2 \div 10$$  $$7 \div 14$$

$$4 \div 8$$  $$2 \div 4$$  $$5 \div 15$$  $$5 \div 10$$

$$2 \div 16$$  $$7 \div 35$$  $$3 \div 12$$  $$6 \div 36$$

$$4 \div 12$$  $$3 \div 18$$  $$3 \div 36$$  $$7 \div 21$$

$$8 \div 16$$  $$2 \div 26$$  $$3 \div 15$$  $$6 \div 12$$
Division

Solve these problems.

\[
3 \div 6 \quad 7 \div 21 \quad 4 \div 12 \quad 6 \div 24 \\
11 \div 33 \quad 7 \div 14 \quad 2 \div 10 \quad 3 \div 9 \\
5 \div 10 \quad 2 \div 22 \quad 4 \div 16 \quad 3 \div 15 \\
9 \div 18 \quad 6 \div 36 \quad 4 \div 8 \quad 2 \div 24 \\
8 \div 16 \quad 2 \div 6 \quad 8 \div 32 \quad 4 \div 20
\]
Division

Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
9 \div 81 & 4 \div 64 & 8 \div 72 & 6 \div 36 \\
4 \div 36 & 3 \div 66 & 7 \div 42 & 3 \div 57 \\
5 \div 75 & 3 \div 93 & 3 \div 27 & 7 \div 49 \\
2 \div 82 & 7 \div 63 & 8 \div 48 & 4 \div 32 \\
6 \div 54 & 7 \div 28 & 9 \div 45 & 12 \div 144 \\
\end{array}
\]
Mixed Math Problems

Solve these problems.

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\times \quad \frac{7}{2} \\
\times \quad \frac{8}{4} \\
9 \div 63 \\
9 \div 17 \\
6 \div 54 \\
6 \div 2 \\
6 \div 36 \\
6 \div 4 \\
- 16 \\
- 4 \\
- 48 \\
- 36 \\
- 17 \\
- 4 \\
\times \quad \frac{9}{6} \\
\times \quad \frac{87}{42} \\
\times \quad \frac{63}{5} \\
\times \quad \frac{11}{6} \\
\times \quad \frac{16}{29} \\
4 \div 16 \\
4 \div 72 \\
4 \div 25 \\
4 \div 4 \\
8 \div 82 \\
8 \div 65
\end{array} \]
Mixed Math Problems

Solve these problems.

\[
3 \div 63 + 17 \times 19 - 32
\]

\[
+ 8 \div 14 \times 7 - 82
\]

\[
- 43 + 76 \div 24 + 7
\]

\[
\times 16 \times 42 - 99
\]

\[
- 62 \div 29 + 83 \times 38
\]
Mixed Math Problems

Solve these problems.

\[
\begin{align*}
46 \times 6 & = 266 \\
94 & - 26 = 68 \\
69 & - 42 = 27
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
36 & - 17 = 19 \\
74 & \div 2 = 37 \\
23 & \times 10 = 230 \\
49 & + 62 = 111
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
28 + 29 & = 57 \\
52 & - 27 = 25 \\
36 & \div 9 = 4
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
72 & \div 9 = 8 \\
48 & + 33 = 81 \\
62 & - 44 = 18 \\
55 & \div 11 = 5
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
57 & + 98 = 155 \\
36 & \div 6 = 6 \\
87 & \times 3 = 261 \\
83 & + 27 = 110
\end{align*}
\]
Search Out Words

Locate the names of the fruit in this puzzle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORANGE  APPLE
PEAR     GRAPE
PLUM     PEACH

Locate the states and other geographical words in this puzzle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>K</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TEXAS  MAINE
KANSAS  IOWA
ALASKA  STATE
USA
Search Out Words

Locate the colors in this puzzle.

RED ORANGE
BLUE BEIGE
YELLOW TAN
WHITE BLACK
GREY

Locate the vegetables in this puzzle.

PEAS BEET
BEAN CELERY
CORN TOMATO
CARROT LEEKS
Search Out Words

Locate the games and sports words in this puzzle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>L</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SOFTBALL    POLO    RIDING
BADMINTON   KARATE  JUDO
TENNIS      BOXING  CATCH
GOLF        TAG     TEAM
BASEBALL     BAT     SWIMMING
Search Out Words

Locate the fish and fishing words in this puzzle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANCHOVY   TUNA   BARRACUDA
PIKE      FLOUNDER  HERRING
EEL       HADDOCK  MINNOWS
TROUT     PERCH  ROD
Search Out Words

Locate the things you drink and other related words in this puzzle.

```
THIRSTY LG
V PD R IN K EL
SODA POD W A
MBEUN A W ES
ITCDNFANS
LR COFFEE U
KSMUJ I CE
DEGOPH ICE
LWATERMTA
```

SODA  COFFEE  JUICE
LEMONADE  WATER  MILK
DRINK  TEA  THIRSTY
GLASS  CUP  ICE
SIP
Search Out Words

Locate the animals in this puzzle.

DOG  TURTLE  FISH
CAT   GOOSE   MOUSE
MOOSE GOAT   RAT
ELEPHANT  COW   DEER
BIRD   HORSE   TIGER
PENGUIN RABBIT  WOLF
Search Out Words

Locate the measurement words in this puzzle.

GALLON  OUNCE  INCH
MONTH  METER  KNOT
QUART  TEASPOON  PINT
YARD  HOUR  MINUTE
MILE  YEAR  FOOT
SECOND  DAY
Search Out Words

Locate the cities in this puzzle.

Boise Boulder Reno
Orlando Atlanta Santa Fe
Austin Dallas Juneau
Easton Boston Dulles
Search Out Words

Locate the hospital words in this puzzle.

HOSPITAL  SHOTS  CHARTS  BANDAGE
NURSE  MEDICINE  OPERATION  WHEELCHAIR
THERAPY  DOCTOR  PULSE  UNIT
ROOM  NEEDLE  BUILDING  PILLS
BED  ORDERS  BLOOD  AIDES
DIET  FLOOR
Search Out Words

Locate the words of emotion in this puzzle.

HAPPY  FINE  DEPRESSED  TIRED  HURRIED  FEAR  HUNGRY
INDIFFERENT  UNHAPPY  GOOD  SICK  BORED  WELL  THIRSTY
SAD  APATHETIC  OKAY  PITY  FAIR  WILD  FULL
JOY  LOUSY  AWAKE  DIZZY  WEARY

'TNAPATHETICD
IHURRIEDIROS

Unit 1: Attention and Concentration

WALC 2
Search Out Words

Locate the states in this puzzle.

ALABAMA  CALIFORNIA  IOWA  TENNESSEE
NEVADA   NEW YORK    ARKANSAS  WASHINGTON
VIRGINIA  RHODE ISLAND  OREGON  WEST VIRGINIA
MISSISSIPPI MICHIGAN  COLORADO  OHIO
MAINE     DELAWARE    UTAH    KENTUCKY
TEXAS     CONNECTICUT WISCONSIN
ALASKA    SOUTH DAKOTA NEW HAMPSHIRE
Search Out Words

Locate the clothing items in this puzzle.

SHIRT SOCKS STOCKINGS DRESS
PANTS TURBAN COAT PANT SUIT
SKIRT JEANS BELT GOWN
NECKTIE SLACKS TUNIC PAJAMAS
SNEAKERS SWEATER MUFF SLIPPERS
BLOUSE TOGA HAT CAPE
SLIP SHOES GLOVES TOP
CHAPS MOCCASINS SCARF TEE SHIRT
DIAPERS JACKET SUIT UNDERWEAR
SASH CAP SHAWL APRON
Search Out Words

Locate the things you find in and around a house in this puzzle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CABINET</th>
<th>PORCH</th>
<th>LIVING ROOM</th>
<th>MIRROR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOFA</td>
<td>BASEMENT</td>
<td>WALK</td>
<td>DOOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAIR</td>
<td>BUREAU</td>
<td>BOOKCASE</td>
<td>DIVAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE</td>
<td>BED</td>
<td>WHEELCHAIR</td>
<td>KITCHEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENCH</td>
<td>DESK</td>
<td>TELEVISION</td>
<td>DEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUCH</td>
<td>COUNTER</td>
<td>DAVENPORT</td>
<td>GARAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END TABLE</td>
<td>DRESSER</td>
<td>CUSHION</td>
<td>RAIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUNK</td>
<td>STAND</td>
<td>BEDROOM</td>
<td>LOCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATHROOM</td>
<td>SHELVES</td>
<td>RADIO</td>
<td>ATTIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEST</td>
<td>DINING ROOM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Crossword Puzzle

Solve this puzzle.

ACROSS
3. She’s married to your uncle.
5. What you drink out of.
7. What you walk on in your house.
8. This is one-twelfth of a foot.

DOWN
1. Wrist jewelry that tells time.
2. What you cut your meat with.
4. You open this to enter your house.
6. This writing implement contains lead.
Crossword Puzzle

Solve this puzzle.

ACROSS
1. A flying means of transportation.
4. The king of the jungle.
6. What you chew with.
7. This opens a lock.
9. This comes out of a faucet.
11. A kind of sheep.
12. What you do with a ball that is thrown to you.

DOWN
2. A writing implement containing ink.
3. The month before December.
5. This is in a pen.
8. This lights a fire.
10. Like a mouse, but bigger.
13. A sound of laughter.
Crossword Puzzle

Solve this puzzle.

**ACROSS**
1. You send this to a friend when you're on vacation.
4. People used to type letters on this.
7. What you hit a tennis ball with.
10. What you use to find your way when driving.
12. A beverage that comes from a cow.
15. What windows are made of.
17. To receive.

**DOWN**
1. What you write on.
2. You use a needle and thread to _____.
3. When a baseball player swings and misses the ball.
5. What you use to gather leaves.
6. A gathering of people for a purpose.
8. This wakes you up in the morning.
11. The American _____.
13. Corrosion on metal.
14. You use this to clean up a spill.
16. A direction.
ACROSS
1. What is used to shave.
4. This holds up pants.
6. A floor covering.
7. A monkey without a tail.
9. What 12 months make.
10. A lamp.
13. The opposite of she.
18. The opposite of out.
19. A sticky piece of cellophane.

DOWN
2. A large body of salt water.
3. The opposite of late.
5. A piece of furniture.
8. A mixture of seeds that horses eat.
11. The opposite of boy.
12. A kind of transportation with several cars.
15. You wash with _____.
17. An herbal beverage.
Crossword Puzzle

Solve this puzzle.

ACROSS
1. A law enforcer.
6. The color of a cardinal.
7. A short sleep.
8. An organ that hears.
10. What you read.
11. Small ships
13. This holds a letter.
15. A direction.
18. What you turn on to hear music
20. To prohibit.
21. What you plant a flower in.
23. Ground beef on a bun.
24. What your eyes do.
25. Between the shoulder and the wrist.

DOWN
1. A snack you eat at movies.
2. Frozen water.
3. To make a mistake.
4. You and _____.
5. Abbreviation for advertisement.
12. A golfer’s stand for the ball.
16. Opposite of east.
17. Opposite of bottom.
18. Meat when slightly cooked.
19. An automobile.
20. A means of public transportation.
22. What you use to make a rowboat move.
Solve this puzzle.

ACROSS
1. Brush and _____.
3. What you hang on the wall.
5. A time period equaling seven days.
6. Some men use these to hold up their pants.
10. A function word to indicate an alternative.
12. False teeth.
15. Something you read.
18. You use a shovel to _____.
19. A sweet potato.
20. What a hammer drives into wood.
21. The opposite of north.

DOWN
1. _____ and crackers.
2. A woman's garment.
3. An evergreen with cones.
4. What _____ is it?
7. Turf or grass.
8. A snack food.
9. A kind of bread.
11. A nickname for your mother.
13. Very small.
16. A small fly that bites.
17. The sun rises in the _____.
Crossword Puzzle

Solve this puzzle.

ACROSS
1. A thing or object.
4. Black and _____.
6. A fruit with a core.
9. To stumble.
10. What we spend.
12. What we use to clean our teeth.
15. Neither-_____.
17. An exclamation.
19. A source of light that burns.
20. Where you find teeth.
22. An abbreviation for mister.
23. Same as 15 across.
24. Parts of a sentence.
27. What you sleep in.
29. To get married.
30. A car you pay a fee to ride in.
31. What a painter creates.
34. In or at this place.
35. He, she, or _____.

DOWN
2. Past tense of throw.
3. A representation of an area.
5. What a child plays with.
7. You hang this on a wall.
8. Day and ______.
10. You use this to light a fire.
11. What someone with a sweet tooth loves.
13. People used to play this on a stereo.
17. Relating to us.
18. We _____ dinner.
20. Not less, but _____.
22. French for a married woman.
23. Yes and _____.
24. The sun sets in the _____.
25. A place to sit.
26. A beverage that comes out of the faucet.
28. Short for father.
29. Opposite of narrow.
33. A greeting.
Crossword Puzzle

Solve this puzzle.

ACROSS
1. A garment worn when cooking.
5. _____ and chairs.
11. Either-_____.
12. To long for; desire.
14. _____ what?
17. A doctor.
20. General George Armstrong ______.
21. Opposite of she.
23. The whole amount.
25. Soft white fat used for cooking.
26. Abbreviation for low pressure.
28. An interjection used to get someone’s attention.
30. Opposite of white.
33. Fuel for a car.
34. Opposite of no.
35. Also.
36. A portion of land.

DOWN
1. A monkey without a tail.
2. Turn the light ______.
3. A direction.
4. A vegetable like a rutabaga that grows underground.
5. To attempt.
6. Opposite of nay.
7. Traditional knowledge or belief.
8. Full name for Ernie.
13. Having eaten.
14. Unique or distinctive.
15. An exclamation of surprise.
18. Before today.
19. The home of the Empire State Building.
22. A large animal with a trunk.
24. An Italian pie made with dough, spices, cheese, and sauce.
27. Short for okay.
29. Single.
30. A stinging insect.
31. Sick.
32. _____ de Janeiro.
33. To leave.
Seek Out Words

Locate words in this puzzle. Words are formed from adjoining letters. Letters must join in the proper sequence to spell a word. They may join up and down, to the left or right, or diagonally. No letter can be used more than once within a single word. Words should be three or more letters.

```
 m a r e t
 c e l a s
 s a n e u
 i b a r t
 t s o n a
```

1. __________________ 11. __________________ 21. __________________
2. __________________ 12. __________________ 22. __________________
3. __________________ 13. __________________ 23. __________________
4. __________________ 14. __________________ 24. __________________
5. __________________ 15. __________________ 25. __________________
6. __________________ 16. __________________ 26. __________________
7. __________________ 17. __________________ 27. __________________
8. __________________ 18. __________________ 28. __________________
9. __________________ 19. __________________ 29. __________________
10. _________________ 20. _________________ 30. _______________
Seek Out Words

Locate words in this puzzle. Words are formed from adjoining letters. Letters must join in the proper sequence to spell a word. They may join up and down, to the left or right, or diagonally. No letter can be used more than once within a single word. Words should be three or more letters.

```
rsnta
eshsp
proew
acheha
swato
```

1. __________________
2. __________________
3. __________________
4. __________________
5. __________________
6. __________________
7. __________________
8. __________________
9. __________________
10. __________________

11. __________________
12. __________________
13. __________________
14. __________________
15. __________________
16. __________________
17. __________________
18. __________________
19. __________________
20. __________________

21. __________________
22. __________________
23. __________________
24. __________________
25. __________________
26. __________________
27. __________________
28. __________________
29. __________________
30. __________________
Seek Out Words

Locate words in this puzzle. Words are formed from adjoining letters. Letters must join in the proper sequence to spell a word. They may join up and down, to the left or right, or diagonally. No letter can be used more than once within a single word. Words should be three or more letters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>e</th>
<th>w</th>
<th>e</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>g</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>d</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>o</td>
<td></td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>o</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td>r</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1. __________________ | 11. __________________ | 21. __________________ |
| 2. __________________ | 12. __________________ | 22. __________________ |
| 3. __________________ | 13. __________________ | 23. __________________ |
| 4. __________________ | 14. __________________ | 24. __________________ |
| 5. __________________ | 15. __________________ | 25. __________________ |
| 6. __________________ | 16. __________________ | 26. __________________ |
| 7. __________________ | 17. __________________ | 27. __________________ |
| 8. __________________ | 18. __________________ | 28. __________________ |
| 9. __________________ | 19. __________________ | 29. __________________ |
| 10. __________________ | 20. __________________ | 30. __________________ |
Seek Out Words

Locate words in this puzzle. Words are formed from adjoining letters. Letters must join in the proper sequence to spell a word. They may join up and down, to the left or right, or diagonally. No letter can be used more than once within a single word. Words should be three or more letters.

```
  R  H  A  D  I
  S  E  T  L  A
  A  I  L  E  T
  H  P  A  R  O
  T  S  O  R  U
```

1. __________________ 11. __________________ 21. __________________
2. __________________ 12. __________________ 22. __________________
3. __________________ 13. __________________ 23. __________________
4. __________________ 14. __________________ 24. __________________
5. __________________ 15. __________________ 25. __________________
6. __________________ 16. __________________ 26. __________________
7. __________________ 17. __________________ 27. __________________
8. __________________ 18. __________________ 28. __________________
9. __________________ 19. __________________ 29. __________________
10. __________________ 20. __________________ 30. __________________
Seek Out Words

Locate words in this puzzle. Words are formed from adjoining letters. Letters must join in the proper sequence to spell a word. They may join up and down, to the left or right, or diagonally. No letter can be used more than once within a single word. Words should be three or more letters.

1. __________________ 11. __________________ 21. __________________
2. __________________ 12. __________________ 22. __________________
3. __________________ 13. __________________ 23. __________________
4. __________________ 14. __________________ 24. __________________
5. __________________ 15. __________________ 25. __________________
6. __________________ 16. __________________ 26. __________________
7. __________________ 17. __________________ 27. __________________
8. __________________ 18. __________________ 28. __________________
9. __________________ 19. __________________ 29. __________________
10. __________________ 20. __________________ 30. __________________

Unit 1: Attention and Concentration

WALC 2

Copyright © 2002 LinguiSystems, Inc.
Visual Scanning

Mark all E's.

W E D E T Y E N G E E C E O U
O E E D F G E H E E E S C V B
E E B Y N E D X S E Z A E E S
L E C U D E N M E L W S E E S

Mark all S's.

S I J D C S S X E S K J S H I
V S S E S U D S L S X D S I E
O P E S C S A N S E Y T S B S
P E I H O E C S X S U S S S E S

Mark all N's.

N R I F N M V N W N C N S N N
N N E C N S X U N R T O N N S
O N U N C F R N T N S C N N W
V I N N N E M O I N U C N E U
Visual Scanning

Mark all R’s.

R I N R U E R R R V U W R X R U
E R T O R E B U Q R W R R R R W
I Q R W V I R R R R S Z R N R Z
U Y R T D C N U T R R E S E D

Mark all O’s.

O W O R I T O I C U O U B G O
W I N C U T P R O O H O E O S
O O E I O R I T H O O V B O O
W O R O O C V O R O T O O S Z

Mark all C’s.

C R T C V I V C D C C C S X C R
C C C S C R I T E N C X C S C
U C Y N C B H D C C E C G V C
C C E W Q O C D C J C H C G C
Visual Scanning

Mark all B’s.

S B U B N B H B B B C G R T B
B I B U N B H G F B B V T B C
O P E B U B N J B D B C U E N
B U E B S U B N E B B S B E U

Mark all F’s.

F O I F B U F Y F F F E U D F
F F R T P O F I V J E F U G F
O Y E F T B F E D C F V F H J
F F F E I R U F U T V F S C F

Mark all T’s.

T O E I R T T D C T O V J G T
T T U D B H T T F V G T Y U I
I T E C T T E C X Z T B U H T
L I T V T T E D T Y U I R T B
### Visual Scanning

Mark all 2's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark all 7's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark all 4's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Visual Scanning

Mark all V’s and S’s.

V S I D V U Y V V S E L R E I
S S V R I T Y U V S C D S X E
V E S D F V G B V H N S S F J
O C D S E V T B V S S X D C R

Mark all E’s and K’s.

K E I R K X E N T E K K N I K
U T E S K K E E E C H U K V U
K K E T R D G K I K Y T E W Q
I U K I E U D E E D O R L K J

Mark all G’s and I’s.

G I E U C K I G I D U E G G I
I I I E N T U G Y D V D G I E
U Y T G I V I G B G G E G S C
I G E N G I D G V W R G I T J

Mark all Q’s and Z’s.

Q W Z R V Z X Q O I S Q A X Z
Z Z Q Q E U D X Z A Q W S X Z
Q U Z E O P C Z Q A W Q A U D
Y R O Z W U A Q E X Z A Q Q Q
Visual Scanning

Mark all X’s and L’s.

L X O I L X W S X L O L L X I
I O X L I D V H X L X L E I X
S X L O X X I L L L X N U J M
X L X L E I F L X I L X E I F

Mark all Y’s and D’s.

Q E Y D Y I U T D Y D U O I L
U E D D D Y Y I L K M J U D Y
D D D Y U R Y D T S K Y D C I
Y Y E W O R U V X S D D C U T

Mark all J’s and O’s.

J J O O U J O L I D M R I O I
U E J I O I L I O O I L J U J
D R O A J U C I L O J O O J U
J O H Y U J O H M J E S H G F

Mark all Z’s and K’s.

Z K I U K K Z S U Z A Y E K A
J I K I L E C I X J S X Z E
W X Z Z S I K K I K U Y K X S
E S O L P K K Z U X Z V Z G N
Visual Scanning

Mark all P’s and C’s.

P I C U O P O I C U F P I C Y
C C R E D O P P O C V I C U F
L C C P O I P O R I C I D P P
C P P E W Q A X C P L O I P L

Mark all k’s and t’s.

k i t u t k i e k t k o l p s
s t e k i l o k k d c j t t r
w q a c k k t i t t u y l p e
s x k k t i l t e j k i g m k

Mark all W’s and H’s.

W E W O P L H H I K M H H I N
E O I W H H H H Y N H D E W A
H W Y J W H W R E B C U H N W
Q H H E W R N E T I L O K J E

Mark all I’s and p’s.

I p i o l j p l l m n a s p l
l i l l p e i p o u l i u l o
p l e a c p l o f i l l l p o g
p l a c a i p p u i l l p p a
Visual Scanning

Mark all J’s and L’s.

J L I U T J J L O I P L J U Y
J J E I L I O U F N L I C I E
U E L S J J I M O L L J E N I
E J I L O J A N L O M E N U J

Mark all t’s and m’s.

t m i m o m e t i m i m i c h n j
o l i t n m m t u k m e t t t m
m t u t i l o g k y r r t t k
m m t i k i f u t m g n v j t

Mark all A’s and V’s.

A V T R V E W E S A B V V Y A
V V W A O I E L F K C E X X V
I C V A E C S X A Z F E O V V
V A E W D A V T B V C X A A Q

Mark all i’s and b’s.

i b u i e o r l i b u c b i t
b u e t b i t i t b i w s x b
i i j u y h g b n m l o i b y
b i u Y t b i k s a b z i Y w
### Visual Scanning

Mark all 3's and 6's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark all 7's and 2's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark all 9's and 5's.

| 9 | 8 | 5 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 5 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 4 | 6 | 9 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | 8 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 9 | 8 | 3 | 1 | 7 | 2 | 0 | 9 | 6 | 5 |
| 5 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 0 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 4 | 9 | 5 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 2 |
| 9 | 0 | 8 | 6 | 7 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 9 | 5 | 9 | 8 |

Mark all 4's and 0's.

| 4 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 9 | 5 | 8 | 4 | 7 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 9 | 8 | 4 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 8 | 6 | 4 | 5 | 9 | 4 | 4 |
| 4 | 4 | 0 | 9 | 6 | 0 | 4 | 8 | 5 | 9 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 8 | 4 |
| 0 | 0 | 8 | 5 | 4 | 0 | 9 | 8 | 6 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 5 | 8 | 3 |
Unit 2

Memory for General Information
General Information Questions

1. How should you prepare a car for winter?
2. Why does a physician need extensive education?
3. What is prime time television?
4. Who was George Washington?
5. When should you wear sneakers?
6. Where is Las Vegas?
7. Why do we yawn?
8. How do we keep our bodies healthy?
9. What is a snow blower?
10. Who was Florence Nightingale?
11. When do you need to use a map?
12. Where do you find the definitions of words?
13. How can a broken leg be fixed?
14. Why do we wear clothes?
15. What is a computer?
16. Where is the Golden Gate Bridge?
17. Who would say, “How would you like your hair cut?”
18. When do you hear sirens?
19. Why do we brush our teeth?
20. How can you keep food cold when camping?
21. Where do you buy stamps?
22. What do you take for a headache?
23. How do you lose weight?
24. How do fingerprints help the police?
General Information Questions

1. Why do we use rulers?
2. Who would use a ladder? Why?
3. What is a strike?
4. When do we need to use an airplane?
5. Where does the sun rise?
6. How do you take a picture?
7. Why do we have life insurance?
8. Who is the vice president of the United States?
9. How do you cure a headache?
10. When do flowers bloom?
11. Where do you find phone numbers?
12. Why do people wear socks?
13. What is a mortgage?
14. Where would you find a Ferris wheel?
15. When do people take out loans?
16. Where are bananas grown?
17. How can you stop your nose from bleeding?
18. Why do we freeze food?
19. What is a newspaper?
20. Where do you buy a car?
21. When should you go to the doctor?
22. Who would you see if you wanted to buy a house?
23. Why is there night and day?
24. When would you need to use an extension cord?
General Information Questions

1. How do you get a driver’s license?
2. Who was John F. Kennedy?
3. What is butter made from?
4. How many wisdom teeth do people normally get?
5. When do you add butter to popcorn?
6. Where is Hollywood?
7. Why do we sneeze?
8. How do you treat a fever?
9. What is a microphone?
10. When is Groundhog Day?
11. Why do cars need gas?
12. How do you change a flat tire?
13. What is a toll booth?
14. When do you add bleach to the wash?
15. Where is Mexico?
16. How do you order a take-out pizza?
17. Why do people wear glasses?
18. What are coupons?
19. Who was Billy the Kid?
20. When do you need an alarm clock?
General Information Questions

1. Where is your heart?
2. How do you make iced tea?
3. Why do we sleep?
4. What is a cruise?
5. Who would you see if you were having difficulty with your eyes?
6. When is Thanksgiving?
7. What is a college?
8. When do cats purr?
9. How often do we elect a new president?
10. Where is the Eiffel Tower?
11. Who was Abraham Lincoln?
12. Why do we have stop signs?
13. What is war?
14. Where is Canada?
15. When do you need a doctor?
16. How much do three pencils cost at 10 cents each?
17. Why do men shave?
18. Who was the first president of the United States?
19. What noise do dogs make?
20. Where would you buy a watch?
21. When does someone need an operation?
22. How many minutes are in an hour?
23. Why do people perspire?
24. What is Wall Street?
General Information Questions

1. Who prepares food in a restaurant?
2. What are twins?
3. Where would you find polar bears?
4. Why do people wear coats in the winter?
5. Who was Napoleon?
6. What is a fire escape?
7. When is it dusk?
8. Where would you find a balcony?
9. When do you use a ruler?
10. How do you prepare for vacation?
11. Why do we get inoculations?
12. Who travels in space?
13. What do we call baby cats?
14. Where is the Leaning Tower of Pisa?
15. When does the mail get delivered?
16. How many items are in a dozen?
17. Why do people cry?
18. Who repairs automobiles?
19. What are snacks?
20. Where does wool come from?
21. Who takes your money in a store?
22. When do people wear jackets?
23. Why do we wear shoes?
24. Why do children lose their teeth?
General Information Questions

1. How many feet are in a yard?
2. What is a helicopter?
3. Where is Disney World?
4. Who teaches at a university?
5. Why should you budget your money?
6. How many players are on a baseball team?
7. Who would you see if you wanted information about investing money?
8. What is a submarine?
9. When does a child start kindergarten?
10. Where is Atlanta?
11. Where is Niagara Falls?
12. How can you tell if someone has a fever?
13. What are snow shoes?
14. Where do kangaroos live?
15. Who seats you in a restaurant?
16. When do you go to the dentist?
17. Why should you go to the doctor for checkups?
18. How many years are in a decade?
19. What should you do if you are driving and you hear police car sirens?
20. Where does rain come from?
21. Who writes books?
22. When does water turn to ice?
23. Why do we have our hair cut?
24. Who plants and harvests crops?
General Information Questions

1. How do we know what time it is?
2. What is a vacation?
3. Where does coffee come from?
4. Who designs plans for a building?
5. When do you use an umbrella?
6. Why do some states have car inspections?
7. How do banks make money?
8. Who is the president of the United States?
9. What is the moon?
10. When do people use a car’s headlights?
11. Where is the Empire State Building?
12. Why do plants need water?
13. What are taxes?
14. Who takes minutes at a meeting?
15. When does it snow?
16. Where is the equator?
17. How do you catch a fish?
18. Why do we pay tolls on some bridges?
19. What is a dinosaur?
20. Who presides over a courtroom?
21. When do you use a dictionary?
22. Where do you find penguins?
23. Why should we watch our diet?
24. Why do rain puddles dry up?
General Information Questions: Multiple Answers

1. What are your five senses?
2. What are two of the world's oceans?
3. What are four wars that the United States has fought in?
4. What are two ways to find out when a movie starts?
5. What are the four arithmetic functions?
6. Who were two people who were instrumental in our country's fight for independence?
7. What are five exercises which are good for burning calories?
8. What are three of the body's organs?
9. What are four divisions of the armed services?
10. What are three chemical elements?
11. What are three brands of coffee?
12. What are two ways of measuring temperature?
13. What are three famous buildings in Washington, D.C.?
14. What are two childhood diseases?
15. What are two items that help improve our senses?
16. What are the colors on the American flag?
17. What are four American coins?
18. What are three things that must be done regularly to a car?
19. What are three things you would find in a forest?
20. What are two precious metals?
General Information Questions: Multiple Answers

1. What are five vegetables used in salads?
2. What are four hair colors?
3. What are three foods that we eat for breakfast?
4. What are four kinds of roadways?
5. What are three fast-food restaurants?
6. What are three parts of a car?
7. What are four kinds of public transportation?
8. What are three sources of light?
9. What are three things that people watch?
10. What are three kinds of doctors?
11. What are five things that grow in a garden?
12. What are three reasons for taking out a loan?
13. What are three categories of books?
14. What are three political positions?
15. What are four military ranks?
16. What are five of the planets in our solar system?
17. What are three states in New England?
18. What are four foreign countries?
19. What are three television shows?
20. What are two animals that are poisonous?
General Information Questions: Objects

1. What is the center of an apple called?
2. What book provides the definitions of words?
3. What do you use to pay your bills other than cash?
4. What do you take to treat a headache?
5. What tells you how fast you are going in a car?
6. Where do you go out to eat?
7. What is frozen rain called?
8. What is a famous vacation spot?
9. Which state in the United States is the coldest?
10. Where do you find phone numbers?
11. What kind of transportation charges a fee?
12. What do you cook on?
13. What is the largest animal in the sea?
14. What do you climb to reach something high?
15. What kind of ship can travel under water?
16. What pumps through our heart?
17. What do you put in drinks to cool them?
18. What do you use to light a fire?
19. What do you hang on the wall?
20. What kind of vehicle can travel to the moon?
General Information: Occupations

1. This person is the leader of our country.
2. This person heals sick people.
3. This person delivers letters.
4. This person puts out fires.
5. This person cares for sick animals.
6. This person enforces the law.
7. This person fights for our country.
8. This person is a space traveler.
9. This person is the performer in a movie.
10. This person presides over court cases.
11. This person fills prescriptions.
12. This person is the headmaster of a school.
13. This person herds cattle in the West.
14. This person watches a pool to insure the swimmers’ safety.
15. This person drives trains.
16. This person is a professional picture taker.
17. This person cares for your teeth.
18. This person flies airplanes.
19. This person cuts and styles hair.
20. This person serves food in a restaurant.
General Information: Animals

1. This animal is found in Australia, has a pouch, and jumps on two feet.
2. This animal is man's best friend.
3. This bird is solid red.
4. This reptile has a hard shell.
5. This animal roars and lives in a den.
6. This large animal is white and lives in the arctic.
7. This reptile has no legs and lives under rocks.
8. This small animal is an undesirable rodent.
9. This hopping animal has large ears and lives in the forest.
10. This animal provides man with beef.
11. This animal is eaten at Thanksgiving.
12. This animal is the largest found in the ocean.
13. This animal is a striped horse.
14. This tall animal has a very long neck.
15. This reptile is a poisonous snake.
16. This large animal has a long trunk.
17. This animal's meat provides us with bacon.
18. This flying rodent lives in caves and attics.
19. This animal is a large striped cat.
20. This animal is a male chicken.
21. This animal provides us with milk.
22. This amphibian is green and hops.
23. This jungle animal lives in trees and eats bananas.
24. This animal provides cowboys with transportation.
General Information: Food and Drink

1. This is a yellow fruit that you peel.
2. This is the meat that comes from a steer.
3. This is a fruit drink.
4. This is a snack made from potatoes.
5. This is poultry that we sometimes stuff when we roast it.
6. This is a vegetable that grows under the ground.
7. This is the main ingredient in an omelet.
8. This edible shellfish has two large claws.
9. This is a carbonated drink.
10. This is the vegetable that makes pickles.
11. This is an Italian food that has a crust covered with sauce, spices, and cheese.
12. This is a kind of meat that you can cook on the grill.
13. This is an edible shellfish.
14. This is a snack that needs to be popped.
15. This is the name of the meat that comes from sheep.
16. This is the beverage that comes from cows.
17. This is a breakfast meat that comes from pigs.
18. This is a food that is made from flour and yeast.
19. This is a vegetable that grows in a pod.
20. This is an Italian pasta.
21. This is a snack that goes with crackers.
22. This is a fruit that grows in clusters.
23. This grain is grown in paddies in warm climates.
24. This is a dessert that has frosting.
1. What is the capital of the United States?
2. How many states are in the United States?
3. Who was the first president of the United States?
4. Why did the United States fight the Revolutionary War?
5. Who were the Confederates?
6. Where is Alaska?
7. Which warm state is an island?
8. Who is the president of the United States?
9. What kind of government is found in the United States?
10. Who was “Honest Abe”?
11. What is the Bill of Rights?
12. Who is Uncle Sam?
13. What are some famous sights in the United States?
14. Who was Paul Revere?
15. Who is the vice president of the United States?
16. Where is Dallas?
17. What is Mount Rushmore?
18. Who were the Pilgrims?
19. When did the United States receive its independence?
20. What is Memorial Day?
General Information: Places

1. Where is Boulder?
2. Where is the Grand Canyon?
3. Where are the Everglades?
4. Where is Niagara Falls?
5. Where is the Statue of Liberty?
6. Where is Las Vegas?
7. Where are the Pyramids?
8. Where is the Eiffel Tower?
9. Where is Pearl Harbor?
10. Where is Big Ben?
11. Where is San Francisco?
12. Where is the Empire State Building?
13. Where is the Colosseum?
14. Where is Disney World?
15. Where is the Leaning Tower of Pisa?
16. Where are the Alps?
17. Where is the Nile River?
18. Where is the Vatican?
19. Where is Tokyo?
20. Where is Siberia?
General Information: People

1. Name a famous aviator.
2. Name a politician in this country.
3. Name a leader in a foreign country.
4. Name a news commentator.
5. Name an explorer.
6. Name a famous actress.
7. Name a famous comedian.
8. Name a famous musician.
9. Name a cartoon character.
10. Name a famous religious leader.
11. Name a famous sports figure.
12. Name an astronaut.
13. Name a person you know in the medical field.
14. Name a famous actor.
15. Name a famous singer.
16. Name a famous scientist.
17. Name someone who was instrumental in American history.
18. Name a famous playwright.
20. Name a famous composer.
General Information Questions: Important Days

1. This is what you call the day you were born.
2. This is the day when people vote.
3. This is the day we honor those who fought for our country.
4. This is the day the people in the United States celebrate their country’s freedom.
5. This is the day when a person gets married.
6. This is the day a person finishes high school.
7. This is the day that people in the United States celebrate their appreciation for everything they have.
8. This is the day we celebrate the beginning of the year ahead.
9. This is the day we acknowledge people we love.
10. This is the day we appreciate the workers of America.
11. This is the day when a country’s President is sworn into office.
12. This is the day when people in the United States honor the flag.
13. This is the day that is the yearly celebration of a marriage.
14. This is the day we acknowledge the woman who gave us birth.
15. These are the weekend days.
16. This is the day that comes once every four years.
17. This is the day celebrated by the Irish and is symbolized by a four-leaf clover.
18. This is the day when an animal comes out of its hole to determine if winter will last six more weeks.
19. This is the day when people in the United States celebrate the first president’s birthday.
20. This is considered the first day of the work week for most people.
Yes/No Questions: General

1. Do you hang a picture on the ceiling?
2. Do you sit on a sofa?
3. Do you put butter on ice cream?
4. Are locusts a type of bird?
5. Does below mean under?
6. Does an orange have a pit?
7. Can you sleep in a car?
8. Do you put salt and pepper in coffee?
9. Do tomatoes grow on trees?
10. Is green the color of grass?
11. Is a pen used to erase?
12. Does exercise cause you to gain weight?
13. Do some people live in trailers?
14. Are cigarettes harmful to one’s health?
15. Do you use a needle for cutting material?
16. Is a telephone used for communication?
17. Is breakfast eaten in the morning?
18. Do you clean your clothes in the dishwasher?
19. Do boats float on water?
20. Is soda pop carbonated?
21. Do you wear a belt to keep your shirt closed?
22. Is a camera used for taking pictures?
23. Is an air conditioner used to heat the air?
24. Do you iron pants on the stairs?
Yes/No Questions: General

1. Is butter yellow?
2. Does conservation mean the destruction of the environment?
3. Does the word ball rhyme with bell?
4. Is yellow the opposite of black?
5. Does tea come from herbs?
6. Does wool come from sheep?
7. Was Shakespeare’s Hamlet a real person?
8. Is March the third month of the year?
9. Are there 12 items in a dozen?
10. Is Philadelphia in California?
11. Is summer the warmest season?
12. Is down the opposite of up?
13. Is Mickey Mouse a real person?
14. Is a hoe used for raking leaves?
15. Does the Pope live in England?
16. Is Paris the capital of France?
17. Would you find a unicorn in the zoo?
18. Do horses run in the Kentucky Derby?
19. Does pork come from pigs?
20. Are window panes made of steel?
21. Do leaves change color in the fall?
22. Is a mushroom a fruit?
23. Are candles made of wax and string?
24. Is America in Asia?
Yes/No Questions: General

1. Does 12 + 14 equal 18?
2. Was Beethoven a composer?
3. Is democracy a form of religion?
4. Is Rd. an abbreviation for a month?
5. Are slippers worn on a person’s feet?
6. Is a radiator part of a car?
7. Does a turtle move faster than a lion?
8. Can a long-sleeved shirt have cuffs?
9. Do football players wear helmets?
10. Should you put metal in a microwave oven?
11. Are there six feet in three yards?
12. Is Thanksgiving in December?
13. Does cotton come from plants?
14. Is Chicago in the state of Oregon?
15. Is six less than twelve?
16. Does a bicycle have four wheels?
17. Is December the first month of the year?
18. Is spaghetti an Italian food?
19. Can some meats be cooked on a barbecue grill?
20. Do five nickels equal three dimes?
21. Does the sun rise in the east?
22. Can you see stars during the day?
23. Does the word coat rhyme with cope?
24. Is north a direction?
Yes/No Questions: Comparisons

1. Is a pencil longer than a yardstick?
2. Is an airplane faster than a car?
3. Is a mountain taller than a tree?
4. Is water colder than snow?
5. Is an apple sweeter than a lime?
6. Is your arm shorter than your leg?
7. Is a bottle heavier than a boat?
8. Is a book softer than a cushion?
9. Is a camera more expensive than a new car?
10. Is a library quieter than a department store?
11. Is the sun brighter than a light?
12. Is a paper clip smaller than a pen?
13. Is a dog bigger than a horse?
14. Is a wallet fatter than a pocketbook?
15. Is a chair wider than a sofa?
16. Is a watermelon rind harder than a marshmallow?
17. Is a car slower than a worm?
18. Is soup hotter than a burning match?
19. Is a pencil thinner than a tree trunk?
20. Is a rock lighter than a pebble?
21. Is a drum louder than a guitar?
22. Is gold cheaper than aluminum?
23. Is a mouse smaller than an ant?
24. Is a barn wider than a shack?
Yes/No Questions: Quantity

1. Will three dimes equal six nickels?
2. Do 1000 pounds equal one ton?
3. Are there 60 seconds in a minute?
4. Do eight hours equal one third of a day?
5. Do 32 inches equal one yard?
6. Are there six quarts in a gallon?
7. Do six inches equal one half of a foot?
8. Will two dimes and a nickel equal two quarters?
9. Are there 50 inches in a meter?
10. Do 16 ounces equal one pound?
11. Do 100 yards equal one mile?
12. Are there seven days in a week?
13. Will 25 pennies equal two quarters?
14. Are there 65 minutes in an hour?
15. Do seven pints equal one quart?
16. Do 60 inches equal five feet?
17. Are there 12 months in a year?
18. Do 363 days equal one year?
19. Do 24 hours equal one day?
20. Is 50 percent off equal to one fourth off?
21. Are there 30 days in February?
22. Are there 48 hours in two days?
23. Does one cup equal a gallon?
24. Will a dollar and a quarter equal four quarters, two dimes, and a nickel?
Unit 3

Visual and Auditory Memory
Paired Words: Associated

Train the client to associate the paired words in each list. Use the verbal format: “When I say _____, you will say _____” to present each pair. Begin with two or three pairs. Then review until the entire list is learned. If the client has difficulty making associations, assist by explaining the relationship. Practice with and without a delay.

### Word Lists

#### Part/Whole Coding
- screen – TV
- claws – cat
- drawer – desk
- ink – pen
- toe – foot
- leaf – tree
- page – book
- zipper – coat
- ceiling – room
- wing – airplane

#### Category Coding
- color – red
- animal – dog
- month – June
- sport – football
- fruit – apple
- holiday – Labor Day
- clothing – shirt
- furniture – chair
- weather – sunny
- tool – hammer

#### Paired Items Coding
- socks – shoes
- comb – brush
- coffee – cream
- shirt – tie
- fingers – toes
- washcloth – towel
- spaghetti – meatball
- lock – key
- ketchup – mustard
- salt – pepper

#### Agent/Action Coding
- pen – write
- dollar – spend
- bike – ride
- fork – eat
- television – watch
- bird – fly
- newspaper – read
- stove – cook
- scissors – cut
- tractor – plow

To make your own word lists, other coding associations are part/whole (e.g., state – country), agent/action (e.g., frog – jump), characteristics (e.g., clown – funny), location (e.g., stove – kitchen), composition (e.g., metal – car), opposites (e.g., up – down), and synonyms (e.g., one – single).
Paired Words: Associated

Train the client to associate the paired words in each list. Use the verbal format: “When I say _____, you will say _____” to present each pair. Begin with two or three pairs. Then review until the entire list is learned. If the client has difficulty making associations, assist by explaining the relationship. Practice with and without a delay.

Word Lists

**Color Coding**
- red – stop sign
- blue – ocean
- green – grass
- white – paper
- yellow – sun
- pink – flamingo
- black – coal
- orange – carrot
- brown – chocolate
- purple – flower

**Attribute Coding**
- hard – rock
- short – second
- hot – sun
- light – feather
- smooth – glass
- crisp – lettuce
- big – elephant
- round – ball
- dark – night
- expensive – diamond

**Occupation Coding**
- waiter – menu
- teacher – books
- electrician – wires
- clerk – money
- landscaper – mower
- forester – trees
- pilot – plane
- cowboy – horse
- dentist – drill
- bus driver – schedule

**Mixed Associations**
- green – grass
- cup – saucer
- scissors – blades
- nurse – shot
- television – screen
- spring – fall
- cold – ice cream
- under – over
- fish – swim
- jeans – denim

To make your own word lists, other coding associations are part/whole (e.g., state – country), agent/action (e.g., frog – jump), characteristics (e.g., clown – funny), location (e.g., stove – kitchen), composition (e.g., metal – car), opposites (e.g., up – down), and synonyms (e.g., one – single).
Chaining Word Lists: Associated

Have the client associate each word directly to the word below it. After the client has coded the whole list, cover it and have the client say the list out loud.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold</td>
<td>sofa</td>
<td>building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milk</td>
<td>relax</td>
<td>bricks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glass</td>
<td>TV</td>
<td>plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinner</td>
<td>nap</td>
<td>build</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm</td>
<td>park</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rise</td>
<td>theater</td>
<td>story</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dress</td>
<td>ticket</td>
<td>plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>popcorn</td>
<td>book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>screen</td>
<td>bedtime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee</td>
<td>engine</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoons</td>
<td>wings</td>
<td>grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cups</td>
<td>fly</td>
<td>mower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stir</td>
<td>pilot</td>
<td>start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cream</td>
<td>runway</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cake</td>
<td>destination</td>
<td>gas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chaining Word Lists: Varied

Have the client associate each word directly to the word below it. After the client has coded the whole list, cover it and have the client say the list out loud.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beep</td>
<td>plant</td>
<td>whistle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flag</td>
<td>fly</td>
<td>chew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grass</td>
<td>chip</td>
<td>trouble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharp</td>
<td>loud</td>
<td>stripe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>summer</td>
<td>hot</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white</td>
<td>child</td>
<td>paint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dish</td>
<td>blink</td>
<td>rainy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard</td>
<td>glove</td>
<td>sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plane</td>
<td>slow</td>
<td>exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>cast</td>
<td>trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shirt</td>
<td>parking</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bug</td>
<td>chair</td>
<td>two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green</td>
<td>broken</td>
<td>line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river</td>
<td>south</td>
<td>wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>find</td>
<td>noisy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have the client listen to or read one direction at a time. Encourage the client to use some kind of strategy for remembering what the box will look like after the direction has been followed. Then have the client carry out the direction.

1. Shade in the square.
2. Draw a line from the circle to the square.
3. Draw a circle in the rectangle.
4. Divide the triangle in half.
5. Write today’s date in the circle.
Following Written/Oral Directions
1 step - 2 components

Have the client listen to or read one direction at a time. Encourage the client to use some kind of strategy for remembering what the box will look like after the direction has been followed. Then have the client carry out the direction.

1. Underline the letter b.
2. Put an X in the Q.
3. Circle the number.
4. Draw a line over the word table.
5. Cross out the letter a.
Have the client listen to or read one direction at a time. Encourage the client to use some kind of strategy for remembering what the box will look like after the direction has been followed. Then have the client carry out the directions.

1. Divide the square in half. Underline the B.
2. Cross out the 2. Shade in the circle.
3. Put a wavy line in the triangle. Draw a line over the 3.
4. Put a checkmark (✓) somewhere in the square. Circle the A.
5. Draw a box around the C. Underline the 1.
Following Written/Oral Directions

2 steps - 4 components

Have the client listen to or read one direction at a time. Encourage the client to use some kind of strategy for remembering what the box will look like after the direction has been followed. Then have the client carry out the directions.

1. Cross out the word summer and shade in the triangle.
2. Circle the B and underline the animal.
3. Draw a circle in the square and cross out the 2.
4. Draw a box around the 4 and put a dot in the rectangle.
5. Cross out each letter P in the word paper and put a line over the 3.
Have the client listen to or read one direction at a time. Encourage the client to use some kind of strategy for remembering what the box will look like after the direction has been followed. Then have the client carry out the directions.

1. Circle the shortest word. Shade in the triangle. Underline the R.

2. Draw a line from 1 to 4. Cross out the T. Underline all the a’s.

3. Divide the rectangle in half. Draw a box around the fruit. Put a line over the 3.

4. Put a dot in the circle. Draw a circle in the square. Put a line over *flag*.

5. Put a box around the U. Circle the 2. Cross out the spice.
Following Written/Oral Directions: Drawing Figures

Have the client listen to or read the directions. Encourage the client to use some kind of strategy to remember the directions. Then cover the directions and have the client draw the figures in the space provided or on a blank sheet of paper.

1. Draw a triangle and a circle.
2. The triangle should be on the left side of the circle.
3. The triangle should be twice the size of the circle.
4. Shade in the circle.

1. Draw a box that is about 4 inches long and 2 inches high.
2. Divide the rectangle in half with a vertical (up and down) line.
3. On the right side, draw 3 wavy lines.
4. On the left side, draw 4 small triangles.
Following Written/Oral Directions: Drawing Figures

Have the client listen to or read the directions. Encourage the client to use some kind of strategy to remember the directions. Then cover the directions and have the client draw the figures in the space provided or on a blank sheet of paper.

- Draw a square with 2-inch sides.
- Draw a small circle to the left of the square.
- To the right of the square, draw a star.
- Draw a 1-inch tall X in the square.

- Draw a triangle that is at least 1 inch tall.
- Divide the triangle in half with a vertical line (up and down).
- Shade in the left side of the triangle.
- Write your name to the right of the triangle.
- Draw a star (✩) in the right side of the triangle.
Have the client listen to or read the words in each list. Allow the client to rehearse the words (mentally or aloud). If all the words are not recalled, review the list again. Then present the question either auditorially or by having the client read the question.

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>elephant</td>
<td>table</td>
<td>squirrel</td>
<td>cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are animals?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>car</td>
<td>sofa</td>
<td>stone</td>
<td>rocking chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are furniture?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>cement</td>
<td>rock</td>
<td>kitten</td>
<td>steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are hard?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>fire</td>
<td>paper</td>
<td>ice</td>
<td>snow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are cold?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>baseball</td>
<td>golf</td>
<td>football</td>
<td>horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are sports?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>shoe</td>
<td>arm</td>
<td>candle</td>
<td>neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are body parts?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>blood</td>
<td>grass</td>
<td>stop sign</td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are the color red?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>clay</td>
<td>ball</td>
<td>water</td>
<td>bad checks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones bounce?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>green</td>
<td>blue</td>
<td>apple</td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are colors?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>football</td>
<td>scissors</td>
<td>knife</td>
<td>razor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Which ones are sharp?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Word List Retention: Category Exclusion

Have the client listen to or read the words in each list. Allow the client to rehearse the words (mentally or aloud). If all the words are not recalled, review the list again. Then present the question either auditorially or by having the client read the question.

1. water  nail  soda  street
   *Which ones are not drinks?*

2. table  cotton  cement  pillow
   *Which ones are not soft?*

3. tree  bush  water  drill
   *Which ones are not plants?*

4. coal  snow  teeth  grass
   *Which ones are not white?*

5. robin  mosquito  tiger  fly
   *Which ones are not insects?*

6. dirt  sugar  hot dog  candy  watch
   *Which ones are not sweet?*

7. cycle  shriek  stick  yell  clang
   *Which ones are not sounds?*

8. sun  ice cream  fire  igloo  heater
   *Which ones are not hot?*

9. bank  beach  park  circle  school
   *Which ones are not buildings?*

10. feathers  boulder  hair  car  leaf
    *Which ones are not heavy?*
Word List Retention: Word Placement

Have the client code the words in each list as you read them aloud. Allow the client to rehearse the words. Then ask the question.

1. table bed closet floor
   *What was the second word?*

2. toes plow wall hat
   *What was the word after wall?*

3. car gasoline road drive
   *What was the second to last word?*

4. wallet check money dollar
   *What was the last word?*

5. boat fish ocean seagull
   *What was the third word?*

6. towel shower wet soap
   *What word was before wet?*

7. scissors pencil stapler paper
   *What words were first and last?*

8. bank garage library supermarket
   *What was the fourth word?*

9. face hand heart lung
   *What was the first word?*

10. magazine pocket calculator dictionary
    *What was the third to last word?*
Word List Retention: Word Placement

Have the client code the words in each list as you read them aloud. Allow the client to rehearse the words. Then ask the question.

1. hat brow tie hair cap
   What was the third word?

2. clock month hour minute time
   What was the word before minute?

3. picture tapestry wall mirror portrait
   What were the second and fourth words?

4. camera flicker film snap exposure
   What was the third to last word?

5. dirt sweep broom floor dustpan
   What were the first and third words?

6. star picture lines theater show
   What word was after theater?

7. paper spell fold write envelope
   What was the middle word?

8. lifeguard pool stand whistle wet
   What were the third and fourth words?

9. school teach books tests report card
   What was the word before books?

10. napkin clean rub wipe dinner
    What were the second and last words?
Word List Retention: Recall by Attribute

Read the words in each list aloud. Allow the client to rehearse the words. Then ask the question.

1. leaves sand stone water
   Which is the hardest?

2. hour minute week day
   Which is the shortest?

3. blue jeans dirt cardinal snow
   Which is lightest in color?

4. infant adult teenager toddler
   Which is the youngest?

5. bottle tissue box truck twig
   Which is the heaviest?

6. rabbit snail dog bus
   Which is the slowest?

7. cake brick bird sun
   Which is the hottest?

8. wool steel curtain cat
   Which is the strongest?

9. whisper talk scream sing
   Which is the loudest?

10. whale shark tuna guppy
    Which is the biggest?

11. scissors stapler paper clip ruler
    Which is the straightest?

12. pillow pan bureau turtle
    Which is the softest?
Functional Memory: Memo

Have the client read or listen to the memo. Encourage the client to reread it or you can repeat it to him as many times as necessary. Then cover the memo and have the client answer the questions, either by reading them or listening as you read.

Memo

TO: all dayshift workers

RE: The staff meeting is scheduled for 3:00 Wednesday afternoon. It will be held in the cafeteria. Bring paper and a pencil.

1. Who is the memo for? ____________________________________________

2. What time is the meeting? ______________________________________

3. What day is the meeting? ______________________________________

4. Where will it be held? __________________________________________

5. What should they bring? _______________________________________
Functional Memory: Appointments

Have the client read or listen to the memo. Encourage the client to reread it or you can repeat it to him as many times as necessary. Then cover the memo and have the client answer the questions, either by reading them or listening as you read.

Foot doctor appointment with Dr. Stone
Monday, January 21 at 2:00

Physical for job at the General Clinic
Thursday, January 24 at 3:00

1. What kind of doctor is Dr. Stone?
2. What day is the appointment with Dr. Stone?
3. What date is the appointment with Dr. Stone?
4. What time is the appointment with Dr. Stone?
5. What is the physical for?
6. Where should you go for the physical?
7. What day is the physical?
8. What date is the physical?
9. What time is the physical?
Functional Memory: Directions

Have the client read or listen to each direction. Repeat the direction if necessary. Then ask the client to repeat the directions from memory.

1. Take 2 of the pink pills with milk twice a day.

2. Bake at 350° for 45 minutes.

3. Connect the red wire to the blue wire.

4. Turn the dial past the number 12.

5. Call your doctor after 2 on Wednesday.

6. To reset, push the black button 3 times.

7. Insert the bulb into the socket and turn clockwise.

8. Apply oil generously, let sit 10 minutes, then rub with a clean cloth.

9. Take the escalator to the ground floor, go right and look for the appliance department on your left.

10. Go up to the 2nd floor; turn right and the guest room is the 4th door on your right.
Functional Memory: Paragraph Facts

Have the client read or listen to each paragraph. Then have the client answer the questions from memory.

1. Kasia loves animals. She has 2 black cats and a big white dog in her apartment. At one time she wanted to be a veterinarian because she enjoys animals so much.

   What animals does Kasia have? ____________________________________________

2. Dvorah has some new items at her house. She put in a pool, has a new shed for tools, and put up shelves in her garage. She is very pleased with all of the items.

   What new items does Dvorah have at her house? ____________________________

3. Dana loves to listen to music at work. She tunes the radio to stations which play the “oldies” or rock music. Sometimes she puts on the jazz station. Her coworkers think she has very good taste.

   What kinds of music does Dana listen to at work? ____________________________

4. Margie enjoys working with the nursing home staff. She works with therapists, nurses, nursing aides and doctors. They all make a very good team.

   Who does Margie work with at the nursing home? ____________________________

5. Angelo loves to collect things. He has a collection of bottles, cans, and racing cars. His wife, Kim, wonders where they are going to store all of the things he collects.

   What does Angelo collect? ________________________________________________
Functional Memory: Paragraph Facts

Have the client read or listen to each paragraph. Then have the client answer the questions from memory.

1. Lindsey is in her second year of college. She has to take history, literature, and biology classes. She is an excellent student.

What classes is Lindsey taking at college? ____________________________________________

2. After dinner he had to clean up. He washed and dried the dishes. He put the silverware in the drawer and the plates in the cabinet. Then he dried out the sink and hung up the towel.

What did he put in the cabinet? ____________________________________________
What did he put in the drawer? ____________________________________________

3. They do their shopping on Saturday mornings. First they go to the grocery store. Then they go to the Farmer’s Market to buy fresh vegetables and coffee. Before going home, they stop at a pet supply store to buy things for their dog.

What do they get at the Farmer’s Market? ____________________________________________
Where do they stop before going home? ____________________________________________

4. Once a month Estella, Ginny, and Kathy have a Friday night outing. They meet at 6:00 and then go to dinner. Following dinner, they always go to a play. They get home around midnight.

What night do they go out? ____________________________________________
Where do they go after dinner? ____________________________________________
What time do they get home? ____________________________________________

5. Kris’ Samoyed dog, Fluffy, needs a lot of care. Fluffy has very long white hair so she needs to be combed every day. In order to make sure she gets enough exercise, Kris takes Fluffy for a long walk in the park every day. Fluffy loves to stand in creeks and lakes. It makes her feel cooler. Fluffy is a great companion.

Why must Fluffy be combed every day? ____________________________________________
Where do they go for walks? ____________________________________________
What does Fluffy love to do? ____________________________________________
Mental Manipulation: Opposites With a Delay

Say the first word and tell your client to remember the opposite. Then give the second word. Have the client give the opposite for the first word. Then give the third word and have the client give the opposite of the second word. Continue in this manner through the list. On the last item the client will need to give two answers.

A
1. black
2. hot
3. slow
4. up
5. left

B
1. open
2. sweet
3. short
4. in
5. day

C
1. noisy
2. safe
3. rough
4. shallow
5. plain

D
1. over
2. light
3. more
4. him
5. north
6. happy
7. big
8. on
9. strong
10. girl

E
1. man
2. forward
3. good
4. narrow
5. remember
6. thick
7. clean
8. easy
9. adult
10. top

F
1. past
2. peace
3. empty
4. coming
5. most
6. real
7. brave
8. innocent
9. solid
10. after

For more opposites, see pages 208 – 211.
Mental Manipulation: Math

Give the problems verbally and have the client provide the answers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$3 + 5 = $</td>
<td>$1 + 9 = $</td>
<td>$1 + 2 + 5 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2 + 4 = $</td>
<td>$5 - 2 = $</td>
<td>$5 + 2 + 4 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$6 + 1 = $</td>
<td>$10 + 7 = $</td>
<td>$3 + 1 + 5 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$7 + 2 = $</td>
<td>$9 - 6 = $</td>
<td>$6 + 2 + 4 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2 + 6 = $</td>
<td>$3 + 2 = $</td>
<td>$4 + 2 + 1 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$7 + 4 = $</td>
<td>$5 - 1 = $</td>
<td>$2 + 3 + 6 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$9 + 3 = $</td>
<td>$2 + 4 = $</td>
<td>$6 + 1 + 5 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5 + 1 = $</td>
<td>$5 - 3 = $</td>
<td>$2 + 7 + 5 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2 + 8 = $</td>
<td>$2 + 7 = $</td>
<td>$6 + 1 + 2 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$6 + 5 = $</td>
<td>$8 - 6 = $</td>
<td>$4 + 4 + 3 = $</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$9 - 2 = $</td>
<td>$8 - 3 = $</td>
<td>$2 + 3 - 1 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$6 - 4 = $</td>
<td>$7 - 6 = $</td>
<td>$5 - 2 + 4 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5 - 3 = $</td>
<td>$4 + 3 = $</td>
<td>$7 - 3 + 2 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8 - 1 = $</td>
<td>$1 + 4 = $</td>
<td>$4 + 1 - 2 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$9 - 5 = $</td>
<td>$5 - 2 = $</td>
<td>$9 - 5 + 3 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$7 - 3 = $</td>
<td>$9 + 0 = $</td>
<td>$6 + 2 - 4 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$4 - 2 = $</td>
<td>$3 + 1 = $</td>
<td>$8 - 1 + 3 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5 - 4 = $</td>
<td>$4 - 2 = $</td>
<td>$2 + 5 - 1 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$6 - 1 = $</td>
<td>$9 - 8 = $</td>
<td>$2 - 1 + 3 = $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10 - 6 = $</td>
<td>$1 + 5 = $</td>
<td>$4 + 5 - 2 = $</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mental Manipulation: Reverse Order

Read the words to the client. Then have the client repeat them to you in reverse order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. run, skip, jump</td>
<td>1. apple, orange, pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. dog, cat, bird</td>
<td>2. ice cream, cake, pie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. red, blue, green</td>
<td>3. shirt, pants, socks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. tree, bush, flower</td>
<td>4. beef, veal, lamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. pencil, pen, marker</td>
<td>5. June, March, May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. car, bus, train</td>
<td>6. bear, lion, tiger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. rock, stone, pebble</td>
<td>7. rose, tulip, pansy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. wood, brick, cement</td>
<td>8. ball, doll, truck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. roof, walls, door</td>
<td>9. peas, carrots, onions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. sun, moon, stars</td>
<td>10. hat, helmet, scarf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. pots, pans, cup, dish</td>
<td>1. hawk, owl, robin, eagle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. bird, fly, bee, kite</td>
<td>2. cookies, candy, sherbet, pudding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bank, school, store, house</td>
<td>3. skirt, vest, sweater, jeans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. arm, leg, neck, head</td>
<td>4. elephant, cougar, ostrich, wolf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. sister, aunt, brother, cousin</td>
<td>5. hammer, wrench, pliers, saw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. rain, sun, snow, sleet</td>
<td>6. dime, nickel, penny, quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. oak, elm, pine, maple</td>
<td>7. smile, smirk, frown, grimace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. box, jar, can, bag</td>
<td>8. boat, submarine, ship, cruiser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. road, street, path, alley</td>
<td>9. pepper, garlic, salt, ginger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. week, hour, month, minute</td>
<td>10. purple, yellow, orange, scarlet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mental Manipulation: Scrambled Sentences

Read the words to the client. Have the client rearrange them into a sentence and say it aloud.

A
1. the dog walk.
2. book read a.
3. fine am I.
4. to time eat.
5. it dark was.
6. door the open.
7. it out throw.
8. mow grass the.
9. pencil the sharpen.
10. hands wash your.

B
1. car the old was.
2. Andrew name his is.
3. your me give hand.
4. me 6 meet at.
5. with pen a write.
6. light off turn the.
7. late I'm dinner for.
8. chair a sit on.
9. the closed store was.
10. not am I leaving.

C
1. will back we come.
2. flew they Miami to.
4. it day all rained.
5. right take second the.
6. the Samuel race won.
7. wipe water the up.
8. the was loud music.
9. water bottled I prefer.
10. room the crowded was.

D
1. walked the he down street.
2. burgers we for had dinner.
3. works bank Mark in a.
4. was wood on fire the.
5. talk I you will to.
6. a bath the needs dog.
7. new his tires needed car.
8. question that good a was.
9. near the sat she front.
10. built stone Thom a wall.

For additional scrambled sentences, see pages 160 – 164.
Mental Manipulation: Word Progression

Read the words to the client. Have the client repeat the words back to you in the order they would occur.

1. September, May, November
2. Monday, Friday, Thursday
3. sixth, second, fourth
4. land, take off, board
5. eat, prepare, clean up
6. laugh, smile, chuckle
7. downpour, shower, sprinkle
8. low, high, medium
9. dry, wash, fold
10. after, now, before
11. Labor Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July
12. fill, empty, bathe
13. teenager, toddler, infant
14. pitch, run, hit
15. evening, night, afternoon
16. grow, plant, harvest
17. pay bill, eat, order
18. cocoon, caterpillar, butterfly
19. sixties, nineties, thirties
20. elementary, senior high, junior high
Read the words to the client. Have the client repeat the words back to you in alphabetical order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. side, dark, moon</td>
<td>1. goose, sun, lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. flag, state, bridge</td>
<td>2. question, large, neat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. log, four, trip</td>
<td>3. zoo, weather, cougar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ink, egg, air</td>
<td>4. August, never, honey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. light, drink, queen</td>
<td>5. kangaroo, scissors, blanket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. oak, way, cough</td>
<td>6. garage, wonder, island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. vat, keep, book</td>
<td>7. liver, catcher, travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. night, goat, x-ray</td>
<td>8. pencil, money, jungle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. dune, square, moose</td>
<td>9. danger, umbrella, rabbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. fox, test, bunch</td>
<td>10. yesterday, flower, open</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. fan, stamp, ant, pen</td>
<td>1. meat, art, snail, home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. wind, inch, rib, mug</td>
<td>2. bed, wide, fish, sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. owl, van, rat, junk</td>
<td>3. rust, maze, is, zest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. rug, boy, yet, mat</td>
<td>4. glow, blue, cart, tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. quiz, fin, cot, net</td>
<td>5. youth, east, join, hint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. each, oats, keep, guess</td>
<td>6. left, ace, well, dark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. hand, stop, desk, mess</td>
<td>7. more, cold, tune, fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. leg, vent, house, can</td>
<td>8. ice, way, dance, red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. jar, mink, each, tray</td>
<td>9. place, star, bark, vote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. west, king, dish, nose</td>
<td>10. food, cup, pet, jack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mental Manipulation: Ranking

Read the words to the client. Ask the client to rehearse the words. Repeat the words as necessary. Then give the instruction for each set of words.

1. robin, plane, fly
   Repeat the words in order of smallest to largest.

2. gravel, window glass, sandpaper
   Repeat the words in order of smoothest to roughest.

3. whisper, scream, talking
   Repeat the words in order of quietest to loudest.

4. adult, teenager, toddler
   Repeat the words in order of youngest to oldest.

5. dog, worm, race car
   Repeat the words in order of slowest to fastest.

6. morning, night, afternoon
   Repeat the words in order of earliest to latest.

7. stone, truck, feather
   Repeat the words in order of lightest to heaviest.

8. jacket, postage stamp, house
   Repeat the words in order of least expensive to most expensive.

9. mile, yard, inch
   Repeat the words in order of shortest to longest.

10. cup, ice, sun
    Repeat the words in order of coldest to hottest.

11. cotton, table, mud
    Repeat the words in order of softest to hardest.

12. string, thread, rope
    Repeat the words in order of weakest to strongest.
Mental Manipulation: Largest Number

Read the numbers to your client. Have the client tell you which is the largest.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 2 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 4 3 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 7 8 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>9 7 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 7 5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6 8 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 4 0 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1 4 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 4 6 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5 7 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 0 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2 0 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 3 7 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3 6 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 6 9 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>7 9 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 3 0 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>6 2 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 1 5 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C</th>
<th></th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>23 42 76</td>
<td></td>
<td>94 72 17 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>27 59 32</td>
<td></td>
<td>35 32 76 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>91 35 62</td>
<td></td>
<td>62 54 37 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>88 56 95</td>
<td></td>
<td>33 72 83 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>35 18 27</td>
<td></td>
<td>38 68 23 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>14 62 26</td>
<td></td>
<td>48 34 52 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>87 48 66</td>
<td></td>
<td>88 42 86 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>14 12 16</td>
<td></td>
<td>35 62 71 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>71 28 64</td>
<td></td>
<td>34 36 32 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>26 52 48</td>
<td></td>
<td>52 56 55 57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Remembering Sentences

Have the client listen to or read each sentence. Then have the client repeat the sentence. If the client is having trouble, assist by coding the sentences in manageable chunks.

#### 5 Word Sentences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. It will cost a dollar.</td>
<td>1. That is out of date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. He bought a new car.</td>
<td>2. Please wipe up that spill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The sale lasted two days.</td>
<td>3. That child was very late.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Please write a long letter.</td>
<td>4. My brother moved the box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. It was a full house.</td>
<td>5. I want to talk later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. The dog caught the ball.</td>
<td>6. The movie made me laugh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. She is wearing a skirt.</td>
<td>7. We will come back soon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. It is cold in January.</td>
<td>8. Put on your white shirt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. I rode the city bus.</td>
<td>9. The car crossed the bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. I’d really like to eat.</td>
<td>10. He needed a new jacket.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 6 Word Sentences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. I’d like a glass of water.</td>
<td>1. You can write with a marker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Choose the one on the left.</td>
<td>2. See you tomorrow at 9 o’clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. He cut the grass on Saturday.</td>
<td>3. I’d really like to go home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Tomorrow, let’s go to the park.</td>
<td>4. My favorite team won the game.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. She is walking with a cane.</td>
<td>5. She used to live in Utah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. During the storm, the tree fell.</td>
<td>6. The garden plants need some water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Their old car had leaky windows.</td>
<td>7. We get paid on Friday afternoon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. That is a very good question.</td>
<td>8. Please don’t forget to come visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. On Tuesday, I went to vote.</td>
<td>9. It will cost you four dollars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. There is no excuse for that.</td>
<td>10. A light appeared in the darkness.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remembering Sentences

Have the client listen to or read each sentence. Then have the client repeat the sentence. If the client is having trouble, assist by coding the sentences in manageable chunks.

7 Word Sentences

1. I like to put ketchup on hamburgers.
2. Soon it will be time to leave.
3. The newscaster said that it would rain.
4. He asked the doctor about his medications.
5. We will come back when we’re done.
6. There are large cities in each state.
7. Considering the time, we will be late.
8. Both of them questioned what was happening.
9. The message he conveyed was very confusing.
10. In order to understand, repeat the exercise.

8 Word Sentences

1. Don’t sit on that chair because it’s broken.
2. She tripped over the curb and fell down.
3. Will you please help me make this decision?
4. Whenever you hear police car sirens, pull over.
5. For lunch, she had a peanut butter sandwich.
6. The elevator took them to the fifth floor.
7. Hum the first few notes of the song.
8. What did you do with the original copy?
9. Pick out the largest one on the tray.
10. They put a fence around the swimming pool.
Remembering Sentences

Have the client listen to or read each sentence. Then have the client repeat the sentence. If the client is having trouble, assist by coding the sentences in manageable chunks.

9 Word Sentences

1. That is not what he asked her to do.
2. The parking lot attendant could not find our car.
3. I only wear my glasses when I am reading.
4. He couldn't think of a single thing to say.
5. The weather forecast for Friday is overcast and rainy.
6. It’s a good idea to have a yearly checkup.
7. The exit is down the hall to your right.
8. How many presents did you get for your birthday?
9. The flashlight grew dim because the batteries were low.
10. She always used coupons when she went grocery shopping.

10 Word Sentences

1. The drug store was located next to the grocery store.
2. If we leave now, we’ll get there just in time.
3. I’m so tired that I can’t keep my eyes open.
4. It rained so hard that it flooded out our basement.
5. I can’t believe that she didn’t take that job offer.
6. The pain from her toothache kept her awake all night.
7. My father and brother got up early and went fishing.
8. He threw two pennies and a dime into the fountain.
9. The planets orbit around the sun in our solar system.
10. The office worker filed reports and then typed two letters.
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Angel Falls, found in Venezuela, is the highest waterfall known to man. It is fifteen times higher than Niagara Falls. The water falls 3,212 feet, which is greater than half a mile. The water flows in a single sheet over a massive cliff. There is a pool at the bottom which flows into the Churun River.

1. Niagara Falls is the highest waterfall known. □ □
2. Angel Falls is fifteen times higher than Niagara Falls. □ □
3. 3,212 feet is more than two miles. □ □
4. The water flows over a ravine. □ □
5. The Angel Falls is a waterfall. □ □

6. Angel Falls is located in
   A. Niagara
   B. Venezuela
   C. Churun
   D. Asia

7. The water falls in a
   A. scattered flow
   B. torrent
   C. single sheet
   D. basin

8. The water drops more than a
   A. half of mile
   B. quarter of a mile
   C. mile
   D. third of a mile

9. The water flows over a
   A. ravine
   B. basin
   C. massive cliff
   D. single sheet

10. The water flows into the
    A. basin
    B. Amazon River
    C. cliff
    D. Churun River
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Of the seven wonders of the ancient world, the only one that has not been destroyed is the pyramids in Egypt. They were built as tombs for the kings nearly 5000 years ago. The pyramid built for Cheops is located near Cairo. It is 450 feet high and 768 feet in length across the bottom, which is equivalent to about three city blocks.

1. The pyramids are located in Greece.  □  □
2. The pyramids are the only one of the seven wonders of the ancient world remaining.  □  □
3. The pyramids were tombs for the Egyptian kings.  □  □
4. The Cheops pyramid was built near Kenya.  □  □
5. The Cheops pyramid is 768 feet wide at the bottom.  □  □

6. The story is about
   A. Egyptians  C. wonders of the world
   B. tombs D. pyramids

7. The pyramids were built
   A. as temples  C. from sand
   B. 5000 years ago D. by the Greeks

8. The Cheops pyramid is
   A. located in Canada  C. 450 feet high
   B. made of limestone D. 650 feet high

9. 768 feet is equal to
   A. three city blocks  C. four city blocks
   B. two city blocks D. one half mile

10. The pyramids were built for
   A. servants  C. storage
   B. Egyptian kings D. slaves
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

The Roman Colosseum is the remains of a large stadium that had room for at least 50,000 spectators. The Romans went there to watch gladiators battle animals and each other. After a day of events, as many as 1000 animals and 200 men died. Also, it was in the Colosseum that, because of their faith, the Christians were thrown to the lions.

1. The Colosseum is in Rome. □ □
2. Gladiators battled each other to the death. □ □
3. The Colosseum was used by the ancient Romans. □ □
4. As many as 2000 men died each day. □ □
5. Animals were sacrificed to the gods in the Colosseum. □ □

6. The Colosseum is a
   A. stadium   C. religious altar
   B. theater   D. castle

7. The Colosseum was built by the
   A. Greeks   C. Egyptians
   B. Romans   D. Gladiators

8. The Colosseum had room for at least
   A. 10,000 spectators   C. 35,000 spectators
   B. 20,000 spectators   D. 50,000 spectators

9. What was the maximum number of animals that were killed each day?
   A. 100   C. 200
   B. 1000   D. 2000

10. The early Christians were
    A. thrown to the lions  C. permitted to use the Colosseum as a church
    B. worshipped in the Colosseum  D. not permitted in the Colosseum
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Eli Whitney was born in Massachusetts on a farm. After graduating from Yale University, he went south and invented the cotton gin. This invention did the work of 1000 slaves. In 1793, his invention was pirated by other manufacturers. After a lengthy legal battle, he lost the rights to his invention. He returned north to become involved in perfecting factory mass production.

1. Eli Whitney invented mass production. [ ]  [ ]
2. He was born on a farm. [ ]  [ ]
3. After graduation from college, he moved south. [ ]  [ ]
4. His invention was pirated in 1893. [ ]  [ ]
5. Eli was interested in mass production. [ ]  [ ]

6. Eli Whitney was born in
   A. Massachusetts   C. Maine
   B. Maryland        D. Michigan

7. Eli Whitney graduated from
   A. Harvard        C. Yale
   B. Columbia       D. high school

8. The cotton gin did the work of
   A. 200 slaves   C. 500 slaves
   B. 1000 slaves  D. 100 slaves

9. Eli Whitney lost the rights to the
   A. light bulb               C. concept of mass production
   B. slavery                D. cotton gin

10. After losing the rights to his invention, Eli moved
     A. east               C. south
        B. north           D. west
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

The Grand Canyon of Arizona is a great gorge in the earth. It is four to 18 miles wide, about one mile deep, and 217 miles long. The Colorado River runs along the bottom of the canyon. The canyon was cut into the earth by erosion over millions of years. In 1540, Garcia Lopez de Cardenas was the first white man to discover the canyon. J.W. Powell explored the canyon by boat in 1869. Since then, the canyon has been a famous landmark.

1. The Grand Canyon is a great waterfall. □ □
2. The canyon is four to 18 miles wide. □ □
3. The canyon was formed by an earthquake. □ □
4. Powell explored the canyon in 1769. □ □
5. The canyon is only 100 years old. □ □

6. The Grand Canyon is located in
   A. Wyoming C. Colorado
   B. Arizona D. Nevada

7. The canyon is about
   A. one half mile deep C. one mile deep
   B. one fourth mile deep D. two miles deep

8. What river runs along the bottom of the canyon?
   A. Cardenas C. Colorado
   B. Arizona D. Gorge

9. The Grand Canyon was discovered by
   A. Luis de Czardinalis C. Gregory L. de Capola
   B. Garcia de Coloradio D. Garcia Lopez de Cardenas

10. J.W. Powell explored the canyon by
    A. boat C. foot
    B. caravan D. horseback
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

The Empire State Building was built in New York City in 1931. It is 1250 feet high and has 102 floors. It was built to sway slightly during strong winds and it once withstood the force of an airplane crashing into it. From an observatory on the top, tourists can see for 50 miles. Above the observatory is a television antenna used for broadcasting.

1. The Empire State Building has 102 floors.  □  □
2. The Empire State Building is located in New Jersey.  □  □
3. There is an observatory at the top.  □  □
4. From the observatory, one can see for 150 miles.  □  □
5. It was built to remain stable in a strong wind.  □  □

6. The Empire State Building is
   A. 1100 feet high  C. 1500 feet high
   B. 1250 feet high  D. 2000 feet high

7. It was built in
   A. 1921  C. 1930
   B. 1926  D. 1931

8. It once withstood the shock of a (an)
   A. airplane crashing into it  C. earthquake
   B. stock market decline  D. tornado

9. On the very top is a (an)
   A. deck  C. television antenna
   B. observatory  D. sonar detector

10. The antenna is used for
    A. sonar detection  C. protection from lightning
    B. broadcasting  D. radar
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Hamsters belong to the rodent family, which includes other animals such as rats, mice, gerbils, squirrels and chipmunks. Hamsters are six to seven inches long, weigh approximately four ounces, and live about three years. Wild hamsters live in underground tunnels that have a sleeping room, bathroom, and storage rooms. Hamsters see poorly during the day and see best at night. They have excellent senses of smell, touch, and hearing. Their whiskers help them feel the tunnel walls and to sense changes in the temperature and wind.

1. Hamsters belong to the rodent family. □ □
2. Hamsters grow to be six to seven inches. □ □
3. A hamster lives about seven years. □ □
4. Hamsters see well in the day. □ □
5. Hamsters make storage rooms. □ □

6. Which of these is a rodent?
   A. cat  C. chipmunk
   B. snake  D. rabbit

7. An adult hamster weighs about
   A. three ounces  C. five ounces
   B. four ounces  D. six ounces

8. Wild hamsters live in
   A. hollow trees  C. piles of leaves
   B. cages  D. underground tunnels

9. Hamsters have excellent
   A. senses of smell and hearing  C. speech skills
   B. vision  D. reflexes

10. A hamster’s whiskers
    A. are very long  C. sense temperature changes
    B. serve no purpose  D. sense danger
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Cholesterol is a normal part of our body cells and has many important functions. It is a necessary part of brain and nerve tissues. Cholesterol is the starting chemical in the production of certain hormones and is the chemical that becomes Vitamin D when the skin is exposed to sunlight. Abnormally high levels are a health risk that could result in deposits on blood vessel walls. High levels are associated with hypertension and diabetes. Some foods high in cholesterol include egg yolks, liver, and the fats of meat. Some low cholesterol foods include fruits and vegetables, lean meat, fish, and cereals.

1. Cholesterol is a normal part of our body cells.  □  □
2. Cholesterol is necessary for the production of certain hormones.  □  □
3. Abnormally high cholesterol levels can be a health risk.  □  □
4. Hypertension is not associated with high cholesterol levels.  □  □
5. Fruits contain a high level of cholesterol.  □  □
6. Cholesterol is a normal part of
   A. gallstones  C. brain and nerve tissues
   B. blood vessel walls  D. energy
7. Abnormally high cholesterol levels are associated with
   A. sleeping  C. viruses
   B. hypertension  D. measles
8. A high cholesterol food is
   A. skim milk  C. syrup
   B. cereal  D. egg yolks
9. A low cholesterol food is
   A. lean meat  C. liver
   B. fatty milk products  D. fatty meat
Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Agoraphobia is a fear of open or public places. Those who experience this phobia are afraid of losing control through panic. This fear frequently causes agoraphobics to remain in their homes. Symptoms of agoraphobia include seeing black spots, rapid heartbeat, giddiness, nausea, and faintness. Most victims have their first attack between the ages of 17 to 35. Severe stresses, such as a death in the family or moving to a new location, can trigger the first reaction. Twenty-five percent of those who suffer agoraphobia are men.

1. Is agoraphobia a fear of heights? □ □
2. Does the first attack usually happen between the ages of 7 to 20? □ □
3. Are 85% of agoraphobics women? □ □
4. Can a death in the family trigger agoraphobia? □ □
5. Is one of the symptoms loss of appetite? □ □

6. Agoraphobics find security in
   A. open places  C. crowds
   B. their home  D. moving cars

7. Agoraphobics are afraid of losing
   A. their friends  B. weight  C. control  D. their job

8. The first attack happens between the ages of
   A. 15 to 30  B. 20 to 35  C. 18 to 40  D. 17 to 35

9. Symptoms include
   A. giddiness and nausea  C. fever and tenseness
   B. faintness and rash  D. seeing black spots and rash

10. Agoraphobia is usually triggered by
    A. severe weather  C. eating cereal
    B. severe stresses  D. singing
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Some of the things we know as facts are really fallacies. The following true facts may surprise you: blood is actually a deep purple color, although it does become red when it is oxygenated; President Grant's first name was Hiram and Ulysses was his middle name; money is not the root of all evil, it is the love of money that is evil; the Florida orange is really green or yellow; the first flag was embroidered by Betsy Ross' grandson; and the light bulb was invented by Sir Humphrey Davis, 77 years before Thomas Edison developed his light bulb.

1. The color of blood is really red.     YES    NO
2. President Grant's first name was Ulysses.     YES    NO
3. "The love of money is the root of all evil."     YES    NO
4. The Florida orange is reddish in color.     YES    NO
5. Thomas Edison did not invent the first light bulb.     YES    NO

6. Blood turns red when it is
   A. in your veins     C. exposed to oxygen
   B. pumped through the heart     D. impure

7. President Grant's middle name was
   A. Harry     B. Ulysses     C. Simon     D. Hiram

8. Who embroidered the first United States flag?
   A. Betsy Ross’ son     C. Betsy Ross’ assistant
   B. Betsy Ross     D. Betsy Ross’ grandson

9. Who invented the first light bulb?
   A. Alexander G. Bell     C. Humphrey Davis
   B. Thomas Edison     D. Silas McCormick

10. If Thomas Edison invented his light bulb in 1879, when did Sir Humphrey Davis invent his light bulb?
    A. 1802     B. 1875     C. 1805     D. 1879
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Gin Rummy was invented by Elwood T. Baker in 1909. Gin Rummy is perhaps the most frequently played two-hand card game. Each player is dealt ten cards and the remaining cards become “stock.” Each card is worth a specified number of points. To win the game, a player must reach a total of 100 points. At the end of the game, the winner receives a 100 point bonus and 25 points are added to each player’s score for every hand he won.

1. __________ __________ was invented in __________.
2. Each player is dealt __________ cards.
3. The rest of the deck becomes __________.
4. The player who reaches __________ points, wins.
5. At the end of the game, the winner gets a __________.

6. The card game described is
   A. Crazy Eights  C. Gin Rummy
   B. Bridge        D. Pinochle

7. Who invented the game of Gin Rummy?
   A. Booker T. Washington  C. Elwood T. Baker
   B. Elwood T. Booker      D. Booker T. Boston

8. How many people usually play Gin Rummy?
   A. two  C. four
   B. three D. five

9. How many points make a win?
   A. 212  C. 100
   B. 200  D. 125

10. How many points does each player get for each hand won?
    A. 100  C. 50
    B. 200  D. 25
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Fernand Lamaze, a French obstetrician, developed the Lamaze method of preparation for childbirth. Parents must attend classes which teach them about the birth process and the stages of labor. The parents are also taught specific exercises that develop muscular control and reduce the need for drugs and instruments during delivery. Advocates of the Lamaze method feel it enriches the lives of the parents as it is a means of sharing the birth experience, an experience which does not occur through conventional methods of delivery.

1. The Lamaze method is a preparation for __________.
2. Fernand Lamaze was from __________.
3. The Lamaze method __________ the need for drugs.
4. Parents learn about the stages of __________.
5. Advocates of the method feel it __________ the lives of parents.

6. The method includes
   A. use of pain relievers  C. films and pamphlets
   B. medical expenses     D. classes for parents

7. The parents learn about
   A. hospital methods     C. insurance policies
   B. the birth process    D. several methods of childbirth

8. Exercises are learned to
   A. develop muscle control C. keep the mother’s mind off of pain
   B. get medical insurance D. improve breath control

9. The method reduces the need for
   A. hospitalization      C. instruments
   B. medical insurance    D. a long hospitalization

10. The method provides a means for the parents
    A. to take the child home early  C. to prepare for parenthood
    B. to share the birth experience D. to deal with stress
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Memory is the ability to remember and recall previously experienced events, sensations, ideas, and information. Learning depends on memory. It is believed that the temporal lobe of the brain functions as a memory center. Although the exact way we remember things is not understood, it appears that this memory center draws on information stored in other parts of the brain. Our brain retains about one tenth of the impressions it receives. Amnesia, or the loss of memory, may result from brain damage, decreased blood supply, or from psychological causes.

1. __________ is the ability to remember experiences.
2. The __________ lobe of the brain is a memory __________.
3. The brain retains about a __________ of the information it receives.
4. Amnesia is __________ __________ __________ __________.
5. Amnesia may result from brain damage, decreased __________ __________ or from ________________ __________.

6. Memory is essential to
   A. physical growth     B. learning     C. sensations     D. amnesia

7. The memory center in the temporal lobe draws on memories stored in
   A. the cerebellum       C. the occipital lobe
   B. the nerves           D. other parts of the brain

8. We can recall
   A. one half of our impressions       C. ideas
   B. future events                   D. symptoms

9. The exact way in which we remember is
   A. not understood                 C. by osmosis
   B. through our blood supply       D. through our frontal lobe

10. Amnesia may result from
    A. eating the wrong food         C. brain damage
    B. excessive drinking           D. learning
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

In 1889, 12-year-old Amedeo Obici came to America from Italy. He lived in Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania. In 1896, he went into business for himself using a peanut roaster. After several years, in 1906, he teamed with his brother-in-law Mario Peruzzi and the Planters business was begun. In 1913, the Planters Nut and Chocolate Company moved to Suffolk, Virginia and later, two more plants opened in San Francisco and Toronto. In 1916, Planters held a contest to develop a trademark. They offered $5.00 for the best design. The winner was a 14-year-old boy who provided a drawing of a “little peanut person.” Since 1918, “Mr. Peanut” has been featured on every Planters product and he has become one of the most familiar advertising figures.

1. Amedeo Obici came to America from _________________.
2. In 1906, Obici teamed up with his _________________, Mario Peruzzi.
3. They began the business of _________________.
4. In 1913, the Planters Nut and Chocolate Company moved to _____________.
5. Two additional plants were opened in _____________ and _____________.
6. In which Pennsylvania city did Obici live?
   A. Philadelphia   C. Wilkes-Barre
   B. Pittsburgh   D. Harrisburg
7. In 1896, Obici went into business for himself using a
   A. go-cart   C. hot dog stand
   B. peanut roaster   D. ice cream cart
8. How much was the prize for winning the trademark contest?
   A. $5000   C. $50
   B. $500   D. $5
9. The winner, a 14-year-old boy, submitted a drawing of a
   A. peanut plant   C. little peanut person
   B. little bag of peanuts   D. peanut roaster
10. The familiar advertising figure for Planters is
    A. Mr. Peanut   C. Mr. Obici
    B. Mr. Nut   D. Mr. Peruzzi
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Crossword puzzles are one of the most popular word games throughout the world. The first crossword puzzles were printed in children’s books in England in the 1880s. The words in those puzzles were arranged so they read the same across and down. In 1913, Arthur Wynne, a newspaper editor, designed and printed the first crossword puzzle like those we complete today. Now, nearly every newspaper in this country has a crossword puzzle in it. In addition, there are magazines devoted solely to crossword puzzles, and there have been crossword dictionaries published to help solve the puzzles.

1. _______________ _______________ are one of the most popular word games.
2. The first crossword puzzles were printed in the country of _______________.
3. Arthur Wynne worked as a _______________.
4. Today, nearly every _______________ in this country contains a crossword puzzle.

5. Crossword puzzles can be found
   A. in textbooks   C. all over the world
   B. on television   D. only in Asia

6. Crossword puzzles were first printed in
   A. pictures   C. Greek
   B. children’s books   D. full color

7. Who wrote the first crossword like those of today?
   A. Arthur Wynne   C. Arnold Winter
   B. a school teacher   D. someone in Spain

8. Which of these help solve crossword puzzles?
   A. a dull pencil   C. newspapers
   B. printing   D. a crossword dictionary

9. How did the first crosswords differ from those written after 1913?
   A. different sizes   C. in word arrangement
   B. different words   D. in level or difficulty
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Alexander Graham Bell, a Scottish inventor, lived from 1847 to 1922. His father was a speech elocutionist. Bell focused his attention on speech and electricity after he graduated from high school. Later, he was a tutor for the deaf. In 1876, he invented a telephone that transmitted intelligible speech over wire.

1. Where was Alexander G. Bell born?
2. When was he born?
3. What was his father’s profession?
4. What was his highest level of education?
5. Who did he tutor?
6. What did Bell invent?
7. When did he invent it?
8. What did his invention transmit?
9. When did he die?
10. What was his middle name?
11. How old was Bell when he died?
12. What was his profession?
13. Define the word tutor.
14. Define the word intelligible.
15. How old was Bell when he invented the telephone?
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

It is common to see thousands of bicyclists on the streets in Shanghai, China. On the average, 2.5 million bike trips are made daily. The majority of the motor vehicles are buses and trucks which are used for commercial and passenger service. The drivers in Shanghai are so concerned about hitting a cyclist that they continuously use their horns.

1. Name a familiar sight in Shanghai.
2. In what country is Shanghai?
3. How many bike trips are made each day?
4. Why do you think there are so many bicycles?
5. What are the predominant motor vehicles?
6. What services do those vehicles provide?
7. What do automobile drivers worry about?
8. How do the drivers warn the bicyclists?
9. Who rides bikes the most in the United States?
10. What is commercial service?
11. Name another means of transportation.
12. Why aren’t bicycles widely used in the United States?
13. What is the major means of transportation in the United States?
14. When would you use a bicycle?
15. What do you call a three-wheeled cycle?
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

No two people in the world have the same fingerprints. A fingerprint is the impression made by the grooves and ridges on the ends of the fingers. A person’s fingerprints remain the same throughout his life. For this reason, fingerprints are used to identify people. Palm and foot prints are frequently used to identify babies.

1. What is something no two people have in common?
2. What is a fingerprint?
3. What is unique about a fingerprint?
4. How do fingerprints help the police?
5. Where do you find fingerprints?
6. How many fingerprints does a person have?
7. What other prints does a person have?
8. Which kind of prints are used to identify infants?
9. How can a person disguise their fingerprints?
10. How else do we identify people?
11. How do the police see fingerprints on a glass?
12. Are fingerprints a totally reliable way to identify people?
13. Why aren’t fingerprints left on rough surfaces?
14. What is the difference between a fingerprint and a footprint?
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Thomas Edison was born in Ohio in 1847. His teachers in school considered him a “dull” student. Therefore, he was educated at home. In 1879, he invented the electric light bulb and later he designed a phonograph. He opened a laboratory in Menlo Park, New Jersey. By the time he died in 1931, Edison had taken out more than 4000 patents.

1. Who is this paragraph about?
2. Where was he born?
3. When was he born?
4. Where was he educated?
5. Why was he educated at home?
6. When did he invent the light bulb?
7. What else did Thomas Edison invent?
8. Where did he open his laboratory?
9. How many patents did he take out?
10. Who was Thomas Edison?
11. When did he die?
12. Why did he open a laboratory?
13. How old was he when he died?
14. Was Thomas Edison intelligent?
15. What is a patent?
16. How old was Thomas Edison when he invented the light bulb?
17. What is a phonograph?
18. What country is Thomas Edison from?
19. Name another inventor and his invention.
20. Define the word invention.
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

There is an innovative method of irrigation that was initiated by Israel’s agricultural experts. The process is called fertigation because a fertilizer and water mixture is dripped onto the roots of each plant. This method conserves water, an important conservation due to Israel’s limited water supply. When fertigation was used in Israel, many crops yielded twice as much as before fertigation and some wasteland was used for growing crops.

1. What is the name of this innovative method of irrigation?
2. What country initiated this method?
3. What is an agricultural expert?
4. What is irrigation?
5. Why do some areas need irrigation?
6. Describe the method used in fertigation.
7. How does this method conserve water?
8. Why is water conservation important in Israel?
9. Where else might fertigation be useful?
10. What is fertilizer?
11. What was the result of the use of fertigation in Israel?
12. What is wasteland?
13. Define the word crop.
14. Where is Israel?
15. What would happen if the crops were not irrigated?
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

There is an electronic technique which makes it possible for a person needing facial and skull surgery to see the results before the surgeon operates. A computer produces three-dimensional videos obtained from images constructed from CAT-Scan pictures. The computer is able to simulate each step of the operation. Facial surgery is usually needed for victims of tumors, birth defects, or accidents. Due to the success of this technique, it is commonly used in many medical clinics and institutions.

1. What does this electronic technique provide for a person?
2. What is a surgeon?
3. Why would a person want to see the results of an operation?
4. Who receives corrective facial and skull surgery?
5. What is corrective surgery?
6. Is this procedure common?
7. What has occurred due to the success of this technique?
8. What are the images constructed from?
9. What does three-dimensional mean?
10. What machine is used to simulate the images?
11. How else do we use computers?
12. Name another reason we would need surgery.
13. Can any doctor perform surgery?
14. Why do we have specialized medicine?
15. What is a birth defect?
In the mid-1800s, the British Post Office included cats on its official payroll. The cats were employed to prevent mice from eating the mail. In 1868, the Secretary of the London Post Office approved the employment of three cats at a pay rate of two cents per week. The cats were utilized because traps and poison had been ineffective. Within a short time, the rodent population diminished noticeably so other post offices hired cats.

1. In which country would you find the British?
2. Who approved the employment of the cats?
3. Why were the cats hired?
4. Why were the mice a nuisance?
5. In what year were the cats first hired?
6. How many cats were hired?
7. What was the initial pay rate for the cats?
8. How often were they paid?
9. Why do you think they paid the cats?
10. How else did they try to get rid of the mice?
11. Why did other post offices hire cats?
12. What city hired the first cats?
13. Who do you think took care of the cats?
14. Do you think cats are still being used in British post offices? Why?
15. If cats are still at some post offices, do you think they still get two cents per week? Why?
Retention of a Paragraph

Have the client read the paragraph and then answer the questions.

Hodgkin’s disease, which most often strikes young people, is a cancer of the lymph nodes. Lymph nodes are groups of cells that help the body fight infection and disease. In Hodgkin’s disease, the nodes grow to be at least half an inch across and remain enlarged for weeks or months. Lymph nodes are found in the neck, armpit, groin, and other parts of the body. Symptoms of Hodgkin’s include fevers, tenderness, and itching or pains after drinking alcohol. Frequently, however, there are no symptoms and diagnosis is made through biopsy of the nodes. Fortunately, treatment is highly effective. The treatment involves radiation or chemotherapy. If treated early, the disease can be cured with radiation therapy alone in ninety percent of the cases. Those who relapse after radiation treatment can often be cured with chemotherapy. If left untreated, Hodgkin’s disease spreads to the spleen, liver, bone marrow, and other organs.

1. What is Hodgkin’s disease?
2. Who is at the highest risk for Hodgkin’s disease?
3. What is a lymph node?
4. How do lymph nodes help our body?
5. What happens to the lymph nodes of a person with Hodgkin’s?
6. How large do the lymph nodes become?
7. How long do they remain enlarged?
8. Where are lymph nodes located in the body?
9. What are the symptoms of Hodgkin’s disease?
10. Is it possible to have Hodgkin’s and exhibit no symptoms?
11. What is the best diagnosis for Hodgkin's disease?
12. What is a biopsy?
13. Is treatment usually effective?
14. What are the two kinds of therapy used to cure Hodgkin’s?
15. Which treatment is given in the early stages of the disease?
16. What is chemotherapy?
17. What percentage of patients who are treated early are cured with radiation therapy?
18. If a patient suffers a relapse after radiation therapy, what therapy is used?
19. Why is it important to get treatment early?
20. If left untreated, where can the cancer spread?
Unit 4

Sequential Thought
Fill in the Letters

Fill in the missing letters to complete each word.

**States**

1. N __ bra __ k __
2. __ r __ zon __
3. __ ow __
4. I __ li __ o __ s
5. __ en __ s __ lva __ i __
6. __ aw __ i __
7. __ o __ th __ ako __ a
8. __ is __ iss __ p __ i
9. L __ __ is __ a __ a
10. __ o __ or __ d __

**Weather Conditions**

1. br __ __ z __
2. __ n __ w
3. s __ __ et
4. r __ __ n
5. h __ __ l
6. __ __ nn __
7. __ le __ r
8. br __ __ ht
9. c __ ou __ y
10. __ in __ y

**Furniture**

1. c __ u __ h
2. __ hi __ a __ b __ n __ t
3. __ n __ t __ bl __
4. b __ r __ __ u
5. __ ab __ e
6. s __ f __
7. I __ __ ng __ __ air
8. __ __ est
9. __ hai __
10. __ o __ king c __ ai __

**Countries**

1. __ ust __ a __ ia
2. Me __ __ co
3. __ anad __
4. Ko __ e __
5. B __ a __ il
6. __ ran __ e
7. __ re __ and
8. R __ s __ i __
9. Tu __ __ ey
10. T __ ai __ __ nd
Fill in the Letters

Fill in the missing letters to complete each word.

Colors
1. p __ rp __ e
2. __ r __ en
3. ye ____ ow
4. __ ra __ ge
5. __ la __ k
6. w __ i __ e
7. __ eig __
8. b __ o __ n
9. la __ end __ r
10. g __ __ y

Animals
1. __ ig __ r
2. b __ so __
3. __ on __ ey
4. __ or __ e
5. al __ iga __ or
6. ra __ bi __
7. mo __ s __
8. go __ il __ a
9. s __ u __ k
10. gi __ af __ e

Transportation
1. a __ to __ obi __ e
2. __ o __ t
3. mo __ or __ y __ le
4. __ lei __ h
5. a __ r __ la __ e
6. __ hi __
7. h __ li __ o __ ter
8. c __ ach
9. __ ra __ n
10. h __ rs __

Clothing
1. s __ irt
2. __ ant __
3. c __ at
4. b __ lt
5. __ k __ rt
6. ja __ ke __
7. __ l __ use
8. sw __ a __ er
9. s __ oe __
10. d __ es __
Fill in the missing letters to complete each word.

**Trees**

1. __em__ock
2. d__ g__ood
3. p__ n__
4. m__ pl__
5. p__ lm
6. __ pple
7. w__ ping __ il __ ow
8. bir__h
9. sp__ uc__
10. __ her __ y

**Sports**

1. __asebal __
2. __ olf
3. te____ is
4. r__ cquetb__ ll
5. pi__ g p__ ng
6. bas__ etba__ __
7. la__ rosse
8. f__ ot__ al__
9. __ wi __ min__
10. __ rest __ ing

**Body Parts**

1. c__ es__
2. an__ e
3. ch__ n
4. e__ b__ w
5. n__ c__
6. __ ack
7. w__ is__
8. st__ ma__ h
9. ch__ k
10. k__ ee

**Places in a House**

1. l__ vi__ g r___ m
2. ki__ che__
3. d__ n
4. __ inin__ __ oo__
5. b__ d__ o__ m
6. ba__ eme__ t
7. __ lo __ et
8. __ at__ ro__ __
9. ha__ l__ ay
10. a__ ti__
Fill in the Letters

Fill in the missing letters to complete each word.

**Fruits**

1. __ ra __ ge
2. g __ ape __
3. __ lu __ be __ ry
4. p __ a __ h
5. ta __ ger __ ne
6. a __ pl __
7. pl __ m
8. __ ear
9. __ at __ rmel __ n
10. pi __ eap __ le

**Drinks**

1. le __ on __ de
2. i __ ed __ t __ a
3. __ od __
4. __ ot __ oco __ ate
5. o __ an __ __ ju __ c __
6. c __ f __ ee
7. __ ate __
8. p __ n __ h
9. __ il __
10. a __ ple __ c __ de __

**Languages**

1. F __ e __ ch
2. __ hin __ se
3. La __ __ n
4. P __ l __ sh
5. E __ g __ ish
6. Ge __ ma __
7. __ ap __ nese
8. H __ b __ ew
9. Ru __ si __ n
10. __ pa __ ish

**Relatives**

1. n __ e __ e
2. fa __ __ er
3. u __ cl __
4. s __ __ ter
5. a __ __ t
6. c __ us __ n
7. g __ an __ mot __ er
8. __ o __ her
9. b __ ot __ er
10. n __ phe __
Fill in the Letters

Fill in the missing letters to complete each word.

**Stores**

1. __ hoe
2. __ ro __ ery
3. h__ r __ war __
4. de__ ar __ me __ t
5. b __ o __
6. __ u __ ic
7. dr __
8. f__ r __ itu __ e
9. f__ ow __ r
10. b __ k __ ry

**States**

1. Vi __ gi __ i __
2. __ eor __ ia
3. Ca__ if __ r __ ia
4. W__ sh __ ng __ o __
5. __ la __ ka
6. Ke __ __ uck __
7. O__ e __ on
8. __ ai __ e
9. W__ sc __ nsi __
10. __ an __ a __

**Presidents**

1. G__ a__ t
2. __ ef __ ers __ n
3. __ in __ ol __
4. R__ ag __ n
5. Joh __ on
6. __ a __ k __ on
7. W__ sh __ n __ ton
8. Ke __ __ ed __
9. R__ os __ ve __ t
10. __ ix __ n

**Occupations**

1. se __ ret __ ry
2. re __ lt __ r
3. ac __ o __ nta __ t
4. __ a __ y __ r
5. __ urs __
6. po __ i __ e __ of __ ic __ r
7. en __ ine __ r
8. c __ emi __ t
9. car __ __ nter
10. b __ rb __ r
Sentence Completions

Supply an appropriate end for each sentence.

1. I wish I was ________________________________
2. I ate everything on my ________________________________
3. I’m in no particular ________________________________
4. Must you go ________________________________
5. At 5:30 we eat ________________________________
6. His goal in life was to write a ________________________________
7. On Saturday he bought a new ________________________________
8. The movie started at ________________________________
9. They took a walk around the ________________________________
10. She wore the ring on her ________________________________
11. He took a picture with his ________________________________
12. He lit the fire with a ________________________________
13. The car was out of ________________________________
14. It is illegal to ________________________________
15. For her birthday, he bought a ________________________________
16. They were followed by two ________________________________
17. Tyler and Joe went swimming at the ________________________________
18. Please turn on the ________________________________
19. Maria went running every ________________________________
20. He mows the lawn on ________________________________
21. It has been snowing for three ________________________________
22. He put salt and pepper on his ________________________________
23. The boy took his dog for a ________________________________
24. They went to London for their ________________________________
25. I like butter on my ________________________________
Sentence Completions

Supply an appropriate end for each sentence.

1. She went ________________________________
2. They bought a ________________________________
3. I ate ________________________________
4. For three years, I have been ________________________________
5. The boat sailed ________________________________
6. He sang ________________________________
7. Yesterday I saw ________________________________
8. We barbecued ________________________________
9. Golfing is ________________________________
10. The children were ________________________________
11. In the summer, they go ________________________________
12. Tom and Jessica were ________________________________
13. The old man and his wife ________________________________
14. They found ________________________________
15. He watched ________________________________
16. Sometimes I like ________________________________
17. It was ________________________________
18. We’ve been ________________________________
19. The dog ran ________________________________
20. What are ________________________________
21. Fourteen geese were ________________________________
22. The music was ________________________________
23. It took ________________________________
24. Hunting is ________________________________
25. Maybe we should ________________________________
Sentence Completions

Supply an appropriate end for each sentence.

1. I have ____________________________
2. They played __________________________
3. How often __________________________
4. She sat __________________________
5. On Tuesday, I went __________________________
6. The watch was __________________________
7. James built __________________________
8. Swimming can be __________________________
9. How old __________________________
10. When do __________________________
11. Thank you for __________________________
12. I’m feeling __________________________
13. I guess __________________________
14. Her bracelet __________________________
15. The dog __________________________
16. I __________________________
17. Todd and Jacob __________________________
18. Our newspaper __________________________
19. Computers can __________________________
20. Sometimes __________________________
21. Time is __________________________
22. The house __________________________
23. Four __________________________
24. A boat __________________________
25. It’s __________________________
Sentence Completions

Supply an appropriate end for each sentence.

1. You ____________________________
2. Where __________________________
3. Breakfast __________________________
4. Look ____________________________
5. New York __________________________
6. This summer __________________________
7. Try to ____________________________
8. The airplane __________________________
9. My sister ____________________________
10. The weather forecaster __________________________
11. Diamonds __________________________
12. Sally was not __________________________
13. Horses ____________________________
14. His barber __________________________
15. On Tuesday __________________________
16. Have ____________________________
17. Carlos ____________________________
18. Why ____________________________
19. Many ____________________________
20. No ____________________________
21. When the ____________________________
22. On Wednesday __________________________
23. You’ll ____________________________
24. Do ____________________________
25. The ____________________________
Sentence Completions

Supply an appropriate end for each sentence.

1. Yesterday ____________________________
2. Running ______________________________
3. When _________________________________
4. He _________________________________
5. Let's ________________________________
6. The ________________________________
7. What ________________________________
8. Two ________________________________
9. Sometimes ____________________________
10. Today ______________________________
11. Babies ______________________________
12. Clouds ______________________________
13. Where ______________________________
14. Reading ______________________________
15. Volunteers __________________________
16. There ______________________________
17. That ________________________________
18. January ______________________________
19. Sharing ______________________________
20. Look ________________________________
21. Tom ________________________________
22. Think ______________________________
23. We _________________________________
24. Who ________________________________
25. Tomorrow ___________________________
Story Completions

Complete each story with an ending sentence.

1. The alarm went off at six.
   Joe turned on the light.
   ____________________________

2. Connie filled her mug with water.
   She put it in the microwave oven.
   ____________________________

3. They were watching the early movie.
   Suddenly all of the lights went out.
   ____________________________

4. Mary opened the bottle of soda.
   She noticed the top of the bottle was cracked.
   ____________________________

5. It was a hot and humid Saturday.
   They decided to go to the beach.
   ____________________________

6. She put the clothes in the washer.
   The washer began to overflow.
   ____________________________

7. He dribbled the basketball down the court.
   He reached the basket.
   ____________________________

8. The knife slipped and cut his finger.
   He washed his finger with soap and water.
   ____________________________
Story Completions

Complete each story with an ending sentence.

1. Scott and Victor were discussing the movie.  
   Anthony joined in the discussion.  
   He had seen the movie, too.

2. David’s car was very dirty.  
   He got out the bucket and hose.  
   He wet down the car.

3. The movie started at 7:15.  
   They ate their dinner and got ready.  
   They got into their car.

4. The phone rang and rang.  
   It was three o’clock in the morning.  
   Jeff got out of bed and answered the phone.

5. Lorraine was sleeping soundly.  
   She awoke suddenly when she heard a loud noise.  
   She woke up her husband.

6. Travis decided to ask Joann for a date.  
   He looked up her number in the phone book.  
   He dialed her number.
Scrambled Words

Unscramble these words by beginning each one with the underlined letter.

**Sharp Objects**

1. n f k i e
2. e d n e e l
3. o s d r w
4. c s s i s o s r
5. e s l p c a l
6. y e s f a t p n i
7. e c n p l i i n o p t
8. a r o r z d b a l e
9. o k b r n e s s g a l
10. p t o t a o e e p e l r

**Fish**

1. u o t r t
2. f d o r n l u e
3. k a d h o d c
4. s e l o
5. n a u t
6. a s b s
7. h a ç f i t s
8. e l e
9. h f w s o d r s i
10. l o s m n a

**Things with Wheels**

1. o t b u m i a o e l
2. a r i ŋ n
3. b c c l y e i
4. o r r e l l s a t k s e
5. s b u
6. u k ŋ r c
7. a n o g w
8. r o c ŋ t a r
9. a ŋ n w m w r o e
10. l e w e h h c r a i

**Mammals**

1. r e b a
2. n i ŋ o
3. e e d r
4. a b i ŋ b t
5. g ŋ t e r
6. n a m
7. e h l w a
8. v e a r e b
9. f l w o
10. y k n m o e

Unit 4: Sequential Thought

WALC 2

156
Scrambled Words

Unscramble these words by beginning each one with the underlined letter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Furniture</th>
<th>Colors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. aʃs o</td>
<td>1. u l p p r e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. a b uer u</td>
<td>2. l w y l o e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. h rçia</td>
<td>3. e g e n r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. e b d</td>
<td>4. c b a k l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. c c hu o</td>
<td>5. n v l e a e r d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. t n ç e b i a</td>
<td>6. h t i w e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. v e o l t a s e</td>
<td>7. g e e b i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. t ç s e h</td>
<td>8. c ma e r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. t l e b a</td>
<td>9. g n o a r e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. c b h n e</td>
<td>10. g y r a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>States</th>
<th>Beverages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. z n A o i a r</td>
<td>1. r w a t e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. a n a s s K</td>
<td>2. f e c o e f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. n a e s v n l a i P y n</td>
<td>3. a ş d o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. l Ç r o a d o o</td>
<td>4. d c i e e t a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. d o h a I</td>
<td>5. r g o a n e c j e i u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. g m n y i W o</td>
<td>6. c d r i e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. a n M i e</td>
<td>7. o h t a o h e t o l c c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. i e G g o a r</td>
<td>8. e e a l n d o m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. T x s e a</td>
<td>9. k i l m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. i F a r l d o</td>
<td>10. r o t o r b e e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scrambled Words

Unscramble these words by beginning each one with the underlined letter.

**Transportation**
1. a c r
2. k r u t c
3. s u b
4. l t e o r l y
5. u b a y s w
6. h s i p
7. y o m o c c e t r l
8. u o b a t l e m o i
9. e e p l h i r t o c
10. n i a a p l e r

** Relatives**
1. e s i s t r
2. h o m t r e
3. t e f a h r
4. r e b h o t r
5. c n u e l
6. e t a g r n f d a h r
7. i e n e c
8. u a n t
9. r a g h m n o d t r e
10. w p h e n e

**Things that Fly**
1. p i n e a l r a
2. b f y t u l r t e
3. a l n d c r i a
4. p s w a
5. o h t e c r l p i e
6. b i r o n
7. m s u t o q i o
8. t h o r i a a l o b o l n
9. t k e i
10. a s e u g l l

**Occupations**
1. f r o e o r
2. a e r c s t e y r
3. n r c e p e t a r
4. t a h e r c e
5. l b r m p u e
6. s a s t e r i w
7. f e c h
8. r o r e t o p a
9. c a t e h c r
10. s i t n e d t
Scrambled Words

Unscramble these words by beginning each one with the underlined letter.

**Clothing**

1. h r s t i
2. o k c s s
3. p s t a n
4. a t e j k c
5. p l s i
6. w e t s a r e
7. o e l s u b
8. v g e o l s
9. e t b l
10. t a c o

**Sports**

1. o l b f a t o l
2. h c y o k e
3. e t n i n s
4. i n b k i g
5. g n m s i m w i
6. s w e l r t n g i
7. k g i n i s
8. a l l b e b s a
9. o f g l
10. s b l l a a k b t e

**Countries**

1. u s i R s a
2. E d n g a n l
3. e a m c r A i
4. p S n i a
5. c d l o a S t n
6. n C a a d a
7. r z l a i B
8. m n G a r e y
9. e y k u T r
10. e o x M c i

**Parts of a Car**

1. l t c c u h
2. e s e m d e p o r e t
3. e r k a b
4. s l w e h e
5. o d r o
6. a e r g s
7. i e n g n e
8. o h o d
9. g i h l t
10. r t n k u
### Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences.

1. I great feel.
2. late she was.
3. ready is dinner?
4. he will call?
5. light fire the.
6. lunch eat your.
7. is late it.
8. your milk drink.
9. are how you?
10. your hair wash.
11. very nice that’s.
12. am I hungry.
13. who you are?
14. there sit over.
15. ran dog the.
16. ate we lunch.
17. tie shoe your.
18. went downtown we.
19. door open the.
20. the ride bike.
21. do hurry not.
22. salt the pass.
23. early we left.
24. window open the.
25. the tent pitch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Correct Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>roared the lion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>brush hair your.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>snowing outside it’s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>back don’t look.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>baseball played he.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>alarm rang the.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>is dripping what?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>he mail delivers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>your coat wear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>times changed have.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>lunch time for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>you were where?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>for thanks coming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>cross bridge the.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>it down turn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>left John town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>the rang phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>gate close the.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>the movie watch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>please outside wait.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>the water plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>toast the butter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>drive car the.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>the tripped woman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>the tree climb.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Unit 4: Sequential Thought*

WALC 2

Copyright © 2002 LinguiSystems, Inc.
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences.

1. joking you must be. 1. hope I happy you’re.
2. slept they noon until. 2. are time wasting you.
3. me call six at. 3. time to it’s go.
4. you here shouldn’t be. 4. computer broken was the.
5. time up to get. 5. swimming good is exercise.
6. are you what doing? 6. was the lumpy mattress.
7. the out put fire. 7. new his squeaked shoes.
8. turn radio the off. 8. lights on went the.
9. dollars I five need. 9. time what it is?
10. o’clock it ten is. 10. movie Jay the narrated.
11. a give quarter me. 11. drawer the stuck was.
12. he head his hit. 12. in bloom spring flowers.
13. not back coming she’s. 13. the tipped sailboat over.
14. on a chair sit. 14. dog his fleas had.
15. I believe don’t you. 15. spotless the kitchen was.
16. it stay of out. 16. a he teacher became.
17. butler the it did. 17. take vitamins day every.
18. shave he a needed. 18. what want you do?
19. is where paper the? 19. need we furniture new.
20. I this don’t believe. 20. shave Bart a needed.
21. how your was day? 21. doors automatic were the.
22. you what did say? 22. eyes her brown were.
23. suit he a wore. 23. artist was an Leon.
24. I tired very am. 24. an it accident was.
25. in fall starts September.
25. office to my come.
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences.

1. lifted box Charley the.
2. escalator the slowly moved.
3. Detroit she in lived.
4. hands clapped they their.
5. it can’t reach I.
6. he head his shook.
7. on put belt a.
8. way there another is?
9. her was husband late.
10. can’t you I hear.
11. solved puzzle he crossword the.
12. good that's a idea not.
13. hour come in back one.
14. has our plan to work.
15. he luck good wished her.
16. wind the away blew it.
17. surprise party a the was.
18. the we downtown subway took.
19. suit wore his new he.
20. work me pick after up.
21. a the comedy was play.
22. the Joe hospital to went.
23. live earth on we the.
24. mail before letter five the.
25. signal he busy got a.
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences.

1. store we the to went.
2. old is how son your?
3. five movie started the at.
4. chased cat rat the the.
5. I Mary twins are and.
6. the repairman TV fixed our.
7. phone what your number is?
8. he socks put his on.
9. was I rich wish I.
10. took we school her to.
11. apartment we live an in.
12. diet she on was a.
13. night worked he the shift.
14. get want I better to.
15. to movies they the went.
16. married were they Sunday on.
17. today feel how you do?
18. turn radio the please down.
19. live a cows in pasture.
20. ran track around Harry the.
21. left ship the the dock.
22. fire he out put the.
23. five the opened store at.
24. storm days the five lasted.
25. keeping am awake I you?
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences.

1. to I go want home.
2. watch night television I every.
3. please the on turn lights.
4. in my January birthday is.
5. does how cost it much?
6. need and plants sunlight water.
7. hands wash eating your before.
8. you plants did the water?
9. he tall is feet six.
10. pen may borrow I your?
11. in last came place he.
12. learned how he swim to.
13. shoe is left untied your.
14. funny the was joke not.
15. faster faster ran he and.
16. catch falls before it it.
17. moderately the was food priced.
18. new I coat a want.
19. don’t that sit chair on.
20. night last I sleep couldn’t.
21. take you hand my will?
22. the waited they bus for.
23. the failed chemistry Henry test.
24. much the too cost sofa.
25. sent some Dawn roses he.
Unscramble these sentences.

1. a every Sam beard grows winter.
2. to chocolate like drink milk children.
3. gas got the we at station.
4. the ink pen of out ran.
5. phone on who the that was?
6. movie we the popcorn during ate.
7. newspaper read dinner Dad before the.
8. twice phone let ring the he.
9. her her proud made daughter very.
10. mother ice on slipped the his.
11. want what you do lunch for?
12. to the had replace we bulb light.
13. television a the guarantee with came.
14. I do the can least it’s.
15. too tight new are my shoes.
16. school had stay he after to.
17. is Tuesday our garbage on collected.
18. working we by are five finished.
19. on I crackers cheese like my.
20. see it’s again you to nice.
21. cut for firewood woodstove dad our.
22. over me come help and here.
23. ran morning miles Paul four every.
24. beautiful are the Virginia mountains in.
25. took headache for her Sally aspirin.
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences.

1. to almost it leave time was.
2. having dinner we are for what?
3. night wife he last called his.
4. the in change leaves color autumn.
5. Vermont college went he in to.
6. o’clock news the at begins six.
7. dentist when appointment was your last?
8. the from train three left gate.
9. buying a is expensive house very.
10. home go I would to like.
11. she Wednesday washed clothes the on.
12. going store are to you the?
13. asked she his him for autograph.
14. you what for did have breakfast?
15. stop would wish it I snowing.
16. coaster the fast very roller went.
17. sun on shone the the lake.
18. too to it hot was sleep.
19. Harrisburg Pennsylvania capital the is of.
20. go Saturday we on morning shopping.
21. I every get week paid other.
22. her haven’t in ages I seen.
23. watch stop for out the sign.
24. baked the thirty for bread minutes.
25. had stew for beef dinner we.
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences by beginning each one with the underlined word.

1. please answer if no call there’s back.
2. he engineering the local at studied college.
3. make sit comfortable please down yourself and.
4. coffee do what take you your in?
5. they bacon eggs coffee ordered and juice.
6. you what do do want to me?
7. the we drive took through a country.
8. went during the out storm lights the.
9. you on did where go vacation your?
10. four the cavities dentist have said I.
11. a on new Monday started Mary job.
12. York we New our visited on vacation.
13. colder the weather fall in becomes the.
14. something eye she right her in got.
15. dancing we night every Tuesday square go.
16. there twelve a year are months in.
17. flew the winter the south for birds.
18. a they woods hike took the through.
19. until only stay wanted to we seven.
20. is City as known Chicago Windy the.
21. soda you or like milk would a?
22. to for have I breakfast like cereal.
23. two fire he the put on logs.
24. her chair she coat threw the on.
25. race horses ran the on track the.
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences by beginning each one with the underlined word.

1. **we** last game baseball night went the to.
2. **seven I** morning up the at in get.
3. **to don’t go the I** want festival to.
4. **played the band rock a he in** drums.
5. **her for o’clock Monday appointment two on was.**
6. **Rosa on shopping and a went spree Diana.**
7. **few notes song hum of the the first.**
8. **for had peanut sandwich lunch a butter she.**
9. **ready get eat dinner then for your bed.**
10. **I go back the to want zoo to.**
11. **your blood circulatory your heart through system pumps.**
12. **took cruise a the Islands we around Virgin.**
13. **on gas the our out went stove pilot.**
14. **celebrate year on first the January new we.**
15. **mailman leg the in the the dog bit.**
16. **pulled sirens when over heard he John police.**
17. **a whenever out Joshua hat went wore he.**
18. **brick built patio around dad wall a the.**
19. **Skip day times dog walks three a his.**
20. **starts what do you play time know the?**
21. **the songs sang campfire sat around we and.**
22. **out tray largest the on pick one the.**
23. **we clocks the the spring in set forward.**
24. **me wish morning I visit he tomorrow would.**
25. **any for do plans have weekend you this?**
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences by beginning each one with the underlined word.

1. exhibits to we museum see the went the to.
2. he War the movie about wrote script a Civil.
3. could my the attendant lot car parking not find.
4. she when she wears reading only is glasses her.
5. couldn’t single think a say I to of thing.
6. of birds south the for winter flew flock the.
7. the right hall is exit your down to the.
8. got speeding Greg ticket the for on a turnpike.
9. and your take coffee cream in you do sugar?
10. table he of on the edge sat coffee the.
11. and east the are New on coast Georgia Jersey.
12. Iowa for from bill the voted the new congressman.
13. field player the hit into ball the baseball left.
14. and tripped curb broke she leg the over her.
15. for presents get many birthday you how did your?
16. two for Mr. was elected Congress Smith to terms.
17. an years were two on island they for stranded.
18. a the over country hand ruled strong he with.
19. was famous Elvis a singer rock Presley roll and.
20. that our rained flooded so it basement it hard.
21. the hours knocked our three winds for out phone.
22. about will morning I the you it tell in.
23. riding since a he’s child been horses he was.
24. you stay will much if you be longer late.
25. to their den decided into make basement they a.
Scrambled Sentences

Unscramble these sentences by beginning each one with the underlined word.

1. so skiing wish I go could it snow would I.
2. will an a and arrive hour we in about half.
3. their robbed they away house were on was while vacation.
4. made fifty withdrawal he a savings of his dollars from.
5. steak and cob they the tossed had corn on salad.
6. the in largest is whale ocean found the the animal.
7. you put in if water freeze will it the freezer.
8. are fish said mermaids half and to half be woman.
9. to meeting after the went ate they they dinner township.
10. next the shop camera to located movie was the theater.
11. my and fishing and brother went father early up got.
12. three airport to hours wait the had in for they.
13. six across the it hours us drive state to took.
14. a weather be forecast minutes the given in will few.
15. now just leave get in we’ll time if there we.
16. it the ears that was hurt noise loud so her.
17. a dime a threw and fountain into he penny the.
18. wouldn’t Friday to Bud come he able said be until.
19. that keep open I’m can’t eyes so I my tired.
20. to I vacation like go for would Europe my to.
21. morning have o’clock we nine on at a meeting Monday.
22. over with king strong ruled a hand the country the.
23. desk not in could the it looked but find she.
24. at board Ralph meeting to to had work a go.
25. car the around went times the stalling track ten before.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___ Light the barbecue grill.
___ Put the hamburgers on the buns.
___ Cook the hamburgers.
___ Eat the hamburgers.

___ Dry your hair.
___ Rinse the shampoo out of your hair.
___ Wet your hair.
___ Shampoo your hair.

___ Start the car.
___ Drive away.
___ Get in the car.
___ Put the car in gear.

___ Mix water with the concentrated juice.
___ Take the can of concentrated juice out of the freezer.
___ Stir the juice until mixed.
___ Open the can.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___ The month of Thanksgiving
___ The month of New Year’s Day
___ The month of Independence Day
___ The month of Labor Day

___ Today
___ Next week
___ Tomorrow
___ Yesterday

___ Put the clothing in the washer.
___ Dry the clothing.
___ Sort the clothing.
___ Fold the clothing.

___ Look up the phone number in the book.
___ Hang up the phone.
___ Talk to the person you phoned.
___ Dial the phone number.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___  Put a stamp on the envelope.
___  Put the letter into the envelope.
___  Write a letter to a friend.
___  Mail the letter.

___  Buy the present.
___  Go to the store.
___  Give the present.
___  Wrap the present.

___  Celebrate your anniversary.
___  Get engaged.
___  Go on honeymoon.
___  Get married.

___  Pull up the sheets.
___  Pull up the comforter.
___  Plump the pillow.
___  Straighten the blankets.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___ Plant the seeds.
___ Till the soil.
___ Water the plants.
___ Buy the seeds.

___ Brush your teeth.
___ Get out your toothbrush and toothpaste.
___ Put toothpaste on the bristles.
___ Rinse your mouth.

___ Scoop the ice cream out of the container.
___ Put a cherry on the top.
___ Pour the chocolate sauce over the ice cream.
___ Add whipped cream.

___ Fasten your seat belt.
___ Turn the key.
___ Put the key into the ignition.
___ Get in the car.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___ You get dressed.
___ You get out of bed.
___ You eat your breakfast.
___ The alarm rings.
___ You take a shower.

___ Prepare a bucket of soapy water.
___ Wash the car.
___ Wet the car with the hose.
___ Attach the hose to the faucet.
___ Rinse the car with the hose.

___ Eat the sandwich.
___ Spread mustard on the bread.
___ Cut the sandwich in half.
___ Put slices of ham and cheese on the bread.
___ Get two pieces of bread.

___ Go to the airport.
___ Fasten your seat belts.
___ Fly to your destination.
___ Make your flight reservation.
___ Get on the airplane.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___ The toast pops up after it’s cooked.
___ Eat the toast.
___ Spread butter on the toast.
___ Put the bread into the toaster.
___ Get out a loaf of bread.

___ Brush the horse.
___ Ride off on the horse.
___ Take the horse out of the stall.
___ Get on the horse.
___ Put on the saddle and bridle.

___ Spread the dough on a flat pan.
___ Sprinkle cheese over the top.
___ Cook the pizza in a hot oven.
___ Make the pizza dough.
___ Spread pizza sauce over the dough.

___ Wait until the coffee finishes brewing.
___ Add cream and sugar, if desired.
___ Put fresh coffee in the filter.
___ Pour the coffee into a mug.
___ Pour water into the coffee maker.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___ Write the name of whom you are paying.
___ Write the amount in words.
___ Sign the check.
___ Write the amount of the check in digits.
___ Write the date on the check.

___ Plant the seeds.
___ Weed the garden.
___ Pick the vegetables.
___ Till the soil.
___ Water the garden.

___ Pour hot fudge sauce over the ice cream.
___ Get the ice cream out of the freezer.
___ Squirt on whipped cream.
___ Put two scoops of ice cream in a bowl.
___ Put a cherry on the top.

___ Check the Want Ads section in the newspaper.
___ Wait for a phone call from the business.
___ Start your new job.
___ Send out your resume.
___ Go on the interview.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___ Break the eggs.
___ Pour in a small amount of milk.
___ Pour the eggs and milk into the pan and cook.
___ Get the eggs out of the carton.
___ Beat the eggs and milk.
___ Eat the eggs.

___ Take the flat tire off of the car.
___ Put on the spare tire.
___ Remove the lug nuts.
___ Jack up the car.
___ Take the spare out of the trunk.
___ Pull over to the side of the road.

___ Child
___ Adult
___ Newborn
___ Adolescent
___ Infant
___ Toddler

___ The wound begins bleeding.
___ You put on a bandage.
___ You are slicing vegetables.
___ You apply medicine.
___ You wash your finger with soap and water.
___ The knife slips and cuts your finger.
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

___  Scoop out the tuna into a bowl.
___  Put the tuna on the bread.
___  Open the can.
___  Add spices.
___  Get out the bread and a can of tuna.
___  Mix in mayonnaise.

___  Take a shower.
___  Drive to work.
___  Get in the car.
___  Eat breakfast.
___  Turn off the alarm.
___  Get dressed.

___  Fasten your seat belt.
___  Give the car some gas.
___  Put the car in reverse.
___  Get in the car.
___  Back out of the driveway.
___  Turn the key.

___  Elementary school
___  Graduate school
___  Nursery school
___  Junior high school
___  Senior high school
___  Undergraduate college
Sequencing the Steps

Number the steps in the correct order.

1. Preheat the oven.
2. Cook the dough.
3. Remove the cookies from the oven.
4. Mix the ingredients.
5. Put the cookies in a tin.
6. Put the dough on a cookie sheet.

7. Get out of your car.
8. Drive away from the gas pumps.
9. Notice your gas is low.
10. Fill up your gas tank.
11. Pay for the gas.
12. Pull up to the gas pumps.

13. Week
14. Decade
15. Century
16. Year
17. Month
18. Day

19. You drive to the store.
20. The cashier takes your money.
21. You drive home.
22. You put the groceries in your car.
23. You get into your car.
24. You enter the store and select your groceries.
Unit 5
Reasoning
Category Members: Concrete

List _____ members in these categories.

1. Fruits 26. Vegetables
2. Holidays 27. Tools
3. Desserts 28. Cereals
4. Things you drink 29. Appliances
5. Games 30. Jewelry
6. Furniture 31. Transportation
7. Materials 32. Fish
8. Pets 33. Farm animals
9. Things you read 34. Writing implements
10. Cars 35. Relatives
11. Trees 36. Clothing
12. Presidents 37. Flowers
13. Toys 38. Things in a kitchen
15. Jungle animals 40. Meats
16. Colors 41. Cities
17. Singers 42. Vacation spots
18. Insects 43. School subjects
19. States 44. Shapes
20. Automobiles 45. Weather
21. Occupations 46. Cartoon characters
22. Musical instruments 47. Forest animals
23. Dogs 48. Countries
24. Snacks 49. Chores
25. Television programs 50. Song titles
**Category Members: Concrete**

List _____ members in these categories.

1. Senses  
2. Organs of the body  
3. Oceans  
4. Wars  
5. Parts of a car  
6. Actors/actresses  
7. Singers  
8. Dances  
9. Movies  
10. Things you see in a dentist’s office  
11. Things you see in a hospital  
12. Buildings  
13. Things you see in a school  
14. Languages  
15. Flavors  
16. Things you find on an airplane  
17. Things you wear on your feet  
18. Containers  
19. Things you would find at the beach  
20. Things a cowboy would use  
21. Nationalities  
22. Parts of a television  
23. Things found in the ocean  
24. Sources of light  
25. Inventors  
26. Colleges/Universities  
27. Foods cooked, then eaten cold  
28. Things that are driven  
29. Things with zippers  
30. Things made of plastic  
31. Types of houses  
32. Cleaning supplies  
33. Candy  
34. Poultry  
35. Seasons  
36. Forms of communication  
37. Hunted animals  
38. Reasons for a family gathering  
39. Parts of speech  
40. Medical specialties  
41. Pizza toppings  
42. Makes of cars  
43. Things with doors  
44. Things in the sky  
45. Bills  
46. Things with lids  
47. Things with leaves  
48. Window coverings  
49. Things that are framed  
50. Water mammals
Category Members: Concrete

1. Name a state that begins with the letter A________________.
2. Name a vegetable that begins with the letter b________________.
3. Name a relative that begins with the letter g________________.
4. Name a piece of silverware that begins with the letter k________________.
5. Name a pain reliever that begins with the letter a________________.
6. Name an occupation that begins with the letter d________________.
7. Name a fruit that begins with the letter p________________.
8. Name an animal that begins with the letter l________________.
9. Name a month that begins with the letter O________________.
10. Name a language that begins with the letter F________________.
11. Name a girl's name that begins with the letter C________________.
12. Name an article of clothing that begins with the letter s________________.
13. Name a piece of furniture that begins with the letter c________________.
14. Name a type of transportation that begins with the letter a________________.
15. Name a color that begins with the letter b________________.
16. Name a president whose name begins with the letter J________________.
17. Name a bird that begins with the letter b________________.
18. Name a drink that begins with the letter m________________.
19. Name a day of the week that begins with the letter F________________.
20. Name a tree that begins with the letter m________________.
21. Name a country that begins with the letter R________________.
22. Name a weather condition that begins with the letter s________________.
23. Name a part of the body that begins with the letter e________________.
24. Name a flower that begins with the letter r________________.
Category Members: Abstract

List _____ members in these categories.

1. Things that are cold  
2. Things that run  
3. Things that shine  
4. Things that are soft  
5. Things that are sharp  
6. Things that are inflatatable  
7. Things that are green  
8. Things that are smooth  
9. Things that expire  
10. Things that sink  
11. Things that move slowly  
12. Things that are wet  
13. Things that burn  
14. Things that are tragic  
15. Things that are turned on  
16. Things that are small  
17. Things that are mixed  
18. Things that rip  
19. Things that are heavy  
20. Things that are short  
21. Things that are bright  
22. Things that are little  
23. Things that are inexpensive  
24. Things that are round  
25. Things that turn  
26. Things that are pulled  
27. Things that crinkle  
28. Things that are finished  
29. Things that spin  
30. Things that are filled  
31. Things that are slippery  
32. Things that are salty  
33. Things that are baked  
34. Things that are burned  
35. Things that are uncomfortable  
36. Things that are lined  
37. Things that are tied  
38. Things that have holes  
39. Things that are bitter  
40. Things that are clear  
41. Things that are oily/greasy  
42. Things that blink  
43. Things that are hurtful  
44. Things that are boring  
45. Things that are timed  
46. Things that are polite  
47. Things that are disgusting  
48. Things that are lost  
49. Things that are scary  
50. Things that are opened
Category Members: Abstract

List _____ members in these categories.

1. Things that are hot
2. Things that fly
3. Things that reflect
4. Things that are bright
5. Things that are pointed
6. Things that are crisp
7. Things that are orange
8. Things that are rough
9. Things that are renewed
10. Things that float
11. Things that go fast
12. Things that are white
13. Things that are frozen
14. Things that are large
15. Things that are expensive
16. Things that smell good
17. Things that are noisy
18. Things that take practice
19. Things that are light
20. Things that are tall
21. Things that are dull
22. Things that are big
23. Things that are thin
24. Things that are wide
25. Things that are dark
26. Things that are absorbent
27. Things that are crunchy
28. Things that taste spicy
29. Things shown/displayed
30. Things that are decorated
31. Things that tarnish
32. Things that are opaque
33. Things that are gooey
34. Things that are rounded
35. Things that are pushed
36. Things that are silly/funny
37. Things that are quiet
38. Things that are see-through
39. Things that twinkle
40. Things that are empty
41. Things that are square
42. Things that are piled/stacked
43. Things that are organized
44. Things that are interesting
45. Things that are rude
46. Things that are sticky
47. Things that are pleasant
48. Things that are found
49. Things that are closed
50. Things that are covered
Add to the Category: Concrete

Complete each list with a similar item.

1. asparagus, corn, radish, ________________
2. 7, 43, 64, ________________
3. September, February, August, ________________
4. steak, salad, peas, ________________
5. necklace, earrings, watch, ________________
6. bus, trolley, taxi, ________________
7. trout, flounder, haddock, ________________
8. goat, pig, horse, ________________
9. magic marker, crayon, pencil, ________________
10. sister, uncle, grandfather, ________________
11. tulip, orchid, carnation, ________________
12. French, Chinese, Spanish, ________________
13. pan, tea kettle, spatula, ________________
14. arm, neck, back, ________________
15. shirt, tie, coat, ________________
16. pork, lamb, turkey, ________________
17. brunch, lunch, dinner, ________________
18. San Diego, Houston, Las Vegas, ________________
19. France, Switzerland, Denmark, ________________
20. Niagara Falls, seashore, Disney World, ________________
21. socks, slippers, boots, ________________
22. stormy, sunny, snowy, ________________
23. triangle, rectangle, square, ________________
24. Hello Dolly, Gone With the Wind, The Wizard of Oz, ________________
25. rabbit, squirrel, deer, ________________
Add to the Category: Concrete

Complete each list with a similar item.

1. strawberry, orange, plum, ____________
2. stove, microwave, toaster, ____________
3. Tuesday, Saturday, Monday, ____________
4. coffee, soda, juice, ____________
5. Clue, Scrabble, Gin Rummy, ____________
6. sofa, bureau, bed, ____________
7. nylon, wool, silk, ____________
8. parakeet, cat, hamster, ____________
9. monkey, tiger, hippopotamus, ____________
10. letters, magazines, product labels, ____________
11. peso, ruble, dollar, ____________
12. elm, maple, dogwood, ____________
13. Roosevelt, Nixon, Jefferson, ____________
14. doll, squirt gun, jacks, ____________
15. golf, tennis, basketball, ____________
16. green, purple, orange, ____________
17. math, English, social studies, ____________
18. spider, mosquito, ant, ____________
19. Nebraska, Iowa, California, ____________
20. Chevrolet, Mercedes Benz, Cadillac, ____________
21. doctor, clerk, engineer, ____________
22. drum, trumpet, violin, ____________
23. poodle, collie, Great Dane, ____________
24. pretzels, popcorn, peanuts, ____________
25. blonde, brunette, white, ____________
Add to the Category: Abstract

Complete each list with a similar item.

1. helicopter, wasp, robin, _____________
2. rock, steel, cement, _____________
3. ice, snow, sherbet, _____________
4. feather, paper, strand of hair, _____________
5. mink coat, diamond, gold, _____________
6. siren, horn, scream, _____________
7. heater, burning match, cup of coffee, _____________
8. light, television, vacuum cleaner, _____________
9. ant, penny, paper clip, _____________
10. anchor, stone, weight, _____________
11. elephant, house, tree, _____________
12. starched sheet, fresh lettuce, toast, _____________
13. blood, stop sign, strawberry, _____________
14. rubber band, elastic, suspenders, _____________
15. sanctuary, library, empty room, _____________
16. banana, school bus, sun, _____________
17. sandpaper, beard stubble, sandstone, _____________
18. library card, insurance, car registration, _____________
19. wood, inner tube, raft, _____________
20. train, sprinter, jet, _____________
21. snow, vanilla ice cream, whipped cream _____________
22. perfume, roses, aftershave, _____________
23. rock concert, screaming mob, siren, _____________
24. lamp, sun, flashlight, _____________
25. towel, tissue, napkin, _____________
Add to the Category: Abstract

Complete each list with a similar item.

1. building, elephant, dinosaur, ____________
2. pencil, 85-pound man, cracker, ____________
3. a bucket, swimming pool, a vase, ____________
4. pillow, tissue, cotton, ____________
5. marshmallow, mud, bread dough, ____________
6. dollar bill, grass, leaf, ____________
7. glass, baby’s skin, clean shaven face, ____________
8. muscle aches, tragedies, broken leg, ____________
9. turtle, molasses, slug, ____________
10. rain, water, baby’s diaper, ____________
11. zebra, barbershop pole, tiger, ____________
12. subways, rabbit tunnels, gold mine, ____________
13. bread dough, cake batter, muffin mix, ____________
14. firewood, paper, match, ____________
15. a ton of bricks, elephant, car, ____________
16. a second, a millimeter, mini-skirt, ____________
17. garbage, skunk, Limburger cheese, ____________
18. elevator, hot air balloon, steps, ____________
19. attack dog, mosquito, crocodile, ____________
20. rabbit, kangaroo, grasshopper, ____________
21. scissors, razor blade, arrowhead, ____________
22. coal, licorice, pepper, ____________
23. glass, bones, pencil points, ____________
24. babies, trees, hair, ____________
25. redwood tree, skyscraper, giraffe, ____________
State the Category: Concrete

Name the category to which these items belong.

1. orange  plum  apple
2. January  August  March
3. shirt  pants  socks
4. red  purple  orange
5. leg  arm  nose
6. dog  cat  horse
7. peas  beans  broccoli
8. carnation  rose  daisy
9. chair  sofa  table
10. beef  pork  turkey
11. knife  fork  spoon
12. Texas  Pennsylvania  Georgia
13. seven  ten  two
14. Toyota  Plymouth  Ford
15. Janice  Kris  Laura
16. coffee  milk  juice
17. Thursday  Monday  Tuesday
18. Jackson  Adams  Lincoln
19. dollar  nickel  penny
20. Mickey Mouse  Bambi  Donald Duck
21. Jupiter  Saturn  Earth
22. Mexico  France  China
23. kitchen  living room  bedroom
24. soccer  golf  swimming
25. Nile  Amazon  Rio Grande
State the Category: Concrete

Name the category to which these items belong.

1. necklace earrings watch
2. bus car train
3. trout flounder haddock
4. goat pig horse
5. pencil crayon pen
6. sister mother aunt
7. French German English
8. pot spatula pan
9. breakfast dinner lunch
10. scissors knife razor
11. sit stand kneel
12. can jar bottle
13. diamond ruby garnet
14. circle square rectangle
15. sweater coat jacket
16. engineer doctor machinist
17. nylon cotton wool
18. George Sam John
19. Irish setter beagle poodle
20. weeping willow maple oak
21. blue jay crow cardinal
22. peanut walnut hazelnut
23. rain sleet hail
24. guitar flute tambourine
25. meter inch foot
State the Category: Abstract

Name the category to which these items belong.

1. coffee  fire  oven
2. plane  bee  helicopter
3. sun  light bulb  lightning
4. banana  school bus  sun
5. boat  inner tube  log
6. jet  race car  cheetah
7. knife  saw  pin
8. ice  skating rink  sherbet
9. cotton  snow  whipped cream
10. house  elephant  mountain
11. diamonds  fur coat  cars
12. perfume  cooking food  roses
13. basketball player  building  giant
14. lettuce  starched sheet  new dollar bill
15. balloon  beach ball  lungs
16. grass  dollar bill  lettuce leaf
17. glass  piece of paper  polished furniture
18. molasses  slug  turtle
19. water  dishrag  used diaper
20. ant  pin  paper clip
21. disease  accidents  death
22. ball  nickel  circle
23. page  knob  steering wheel
24. cement  batter  plaster of Paris
25. paper  tinder  wood
Wrong Category: Concrete

Which item does not belong with the other four items?

1. apple corn pea broccoli cabbage
2. carnation tulip maple gardenia rose
3. chair rug sofa bed bureau
4. orange green purple apple red
5. pen chalk paper pencil crayon
6. book magazine letter pamphlet television
7. walk sleep run jog stroll
8. kitchen bathroom den chair bedroom
9. shirt arm leg waist elbow
10. eleven fourteen Tuesday five twelve
11. corn cucumber broccoli lettuce cereal
12. sight walk taste smell touch
13. heart liver kidney foot lungs
14. June October September Thursday August
15. Spain Atlantic Baltic Pacific Arctic
16. French Latin Mexico Spanish English
17. pecan walnut cashew peanut peach
18. Tuesday April Sunday Wednesday Friday
19. soda water coffee juice plum
20. football baseball racquet golf tennis
21. rayon sweater denim cotton wool
22. child tiger wolf giraffe deer
23. spoon knife fork table ladle
24. Tyler David Adams Lincoln Grant
25. ant spider wasp bee robin
Wrong Category: Concrete

Which item does not belong with the other four items?

1. Arizona  Florida  Philadelphia  Georgia  Texas
2. Pontiac  Amana  Toyota  Chevrolet  Ford
3. engineer  poet  miner  banker  hospital
4. guitar  musician  piano  violin  cymbals
5. soda  potato chips  peanuts  pretzels  popcorn
6. beef  pork  ham  ostrich  lamb
7. diamond  sapphire  necklace  garnet  pearl
8. car  wheel  bus  train  airplane
9. boat  trout  flounder  bass  barracuda
10. sister  grandmother  brother  father  soldier
11. lunch  drink  dinner  brunch  breakfast
12. Chicago  Ohio  San Diego  Houston  Atlanta
13. necktie  moccasin  boot  slipper  shoe
14. circle  rectangle  number  diamond  square
15. rain  north  snow  sunny  sleet
16. crane  sea gull  crow  eagle  butterfly
17. therapist  doctor  nurse  library  aide
18. table  stove  refrigerator  counter  bed
19. wheel  chair  tire  speedometer  brake
20. France  Russia  China  Colorado  Canada
21. geography  math  classroom  biology  history
22. sheet  shirt  pants  socks  dress
23. Monopoly  Gin Rummy  swimming  Bridge  Scrabble
24. ball  child  jacks  doll  yo-yo
25. pond  country  river  lake  stream
Wrong Category: Concrete

Which item does not belong with the other four items?

1. Mississippi  Amazon  Atlantic  Potomac  Nile
2. gymnasium  somersault  jump  tumbling  exercise
3. arena  sword  gladiator  scissors  armor
4. continent  moon  valley  country  mountain
5. badminton  ping pong  karate  gymnastics  waltz
6. cardinal  salamander  frog  lizard  tadpole
7. attorney  verdict  trumpet  court  judge
8. gallon  yard  inch  minute  yesterday
9. bride  sister  honeymoon  groom  newlywed
10. collie  retriever  dachshund  alley cat  poodle
11. barracuda  shark  ocean  tuna  salmon
12. canoe  glider  kayak  rowboat  ship
13. doughnut  pie  cake  eclair  spaghetti
14. slippers  bonnet  sombrero  hood  helmet
15. plumber  nails  mason  roofer  electrician
16. propeller  cockpit  wings  tracks  hatch
17. cinnamon  paprika  milk  thyme  garlic
18. rain  sleet  hail  snow  coat
19. pineapple  peanut  walnut  pecan  almond
20. heart  club  spade  square  diamond
21. dollar  check  penny  quarter  nickel
22. husband  sister  mother  uncle  nephew
23. nylon  rayon  wool  cardboard  silk
24. pan  skillet  pillow  kettle  pot
25. wasp  mosquito  spider  roach  salamander
Wrong Category: Abstract

Which item does not belong with the other four items?

1. battle peace fight strife war
2. slim stout skinny thin slender
3. disease fever healthy sickness infection
4. loser trophy reward victorious champion
5. bliss happiness contentment gloomy delighted
6. gallop applaud trot run jog
7. follow start begin initiate lead
8. learned clear legible decipherable readable
9. cheat phony real imposter fake
10. crowd alone privacy seclusion hidden
11. frantic calm delirium frenzy mania
12. jagged tapered barbed pronged taken
13. forget evoke induce cause elicit
14. handsome charm radiance reflect attractive
15. fine okay refuse agree certainly
16. visitor cease vanish missing gone
17. back chest hind posterior rear
18. double same identical duplicate decide
19. turbulence bustle frenzy withdrawal commotion
20. conclude decide slide infer deduce
21. destroy ship ruin wreck demolish
22. alert awake ready morning prepared
23. left direction up right down
24. solid liquid concrete hard firm
25. huge large tiny immense big
Stating Logical Conclusions

State a logical solution for each problem.

1. Pete took his dog for a walk.
The dog cut his foot on glass.
The wound would not stop bleeding.
What should Pete do?

2. Ralph got a D on his chemistry examination.
He is a medical student.
He needs to pass chemistry.
What should Ralph do?

3. The mail came at two o’clock.
John Phillips went to his mailbox at three o’clock.
He noticed that one of the letters was addressed to Joe Smith.
What should John do?

4. The kids wanted to watch a comedy show.
There was a movie on at the same time.
Their father wanted to watch the movie.
What should they do?

5. Joan’s daughter, Sally, has a fever.
Sally does not feel like eating.
She complained of a headache.
What should Joan do?
Stating Logical Conclusions

State a logical solution for each problem.

1. Beverly arrived home at six o’clock.  
   She noticed the house smelled like gas.  
   She checked the stove and noticed the pilot light was out.  
   What should Beverly do?

2. Tom gave Rosemary a sweater for her birthday.  
   When Rosemary tried it on, it was too large.  
   She did not want to hurt Tom’s feelings.  
   What should she do?

3. Chris has smoked for years.  
   His wife noticed that he was coughing every morning.  
   Chris told his wife that he was short of breath.  
   What should Chris do?

4. Theresa was driving home from work.  
   On the off ramp of the highway, her car stalled.  
   She got some people to help push her car to the side of the road.  
   What should Theresa do?

   Three years later she wrote the club a letter telling them she was not interested in receiving any more books.  
   The book club continued to send her a book every month.  
   What should Cheryl do?
Stating Logical Conclusions

State a logical solution for each problem.

1. Dad turned the radio on.
   He could barely hear any sound coming out of it.
   Adjusting the dials did not help.
   What should he do?

2. Tom’s mother kept asking him to get a haircut.
   Tom liked the length of his hair.
   They argued about it for a week.
   What should they do?

3. Lin went to the grocery store on Monday evening.
   Lin’s bill came to $47.82.
   She only had $45.15.
   What should she do?

4. Charlie had worked at the same company for twenty years.
   On Wednesday, he got notice that he was being fired.
   His boss told him that he was too old for the job.
   What should Charlie do?

5. Sarah waited in line for an hour to get the tickets.
   Two people pushed in line in front of her.
   Sarah politely told them to go to the end of the line, but they refused.
   What should Sarah do?
Stating Logical Conclusions

State a logical solution for each problem.

1. Will’s family was taking a vacation.
   They took the turnpike across the state.
   Before they were to exit from the turnpike, their toll ticket flew out the window.
   What should they do?

2. Mary was talking on the phone.
   It was a very important call.
   The doorbell rang.
   What should she do?

3. Sue paid her rent by check.
   The landlord told her the check bounced.
   Sue knew she had enough money in her bank account.
   What should she do?

4. Don and Erin decided to go to the movies.
   Four teenagers sat down in front of them.
   The teenagers kept making noise.
   What should Don and Erin do?

5. Art was in the department store.
   He went up the escalator.
   At the top, his heel got caught in the steps.
   What should he do?

6. Bill and Jared were taking a walk through the park.
   They came across a dog that was lying next to the path.
   It looked like the dog’s leg was broken.
   What should Bill and Jared do?
Problem Solving: Answering Questions

State one or more solutions to each problem.

1. What would you do if you lost your wallet?
2. Why do we wear seat belts?
3. Why should we know how to do artificial respiration?
4. What would you do if the pilot light was out in your gas oven?
5. Why shouldn’t you barbecue on your porch?
6. Why should your house have a smoke detector?
7. Why do we lock our doors and windows?
8. Why shouldn’t people drink alcohol and then drive a car?
9. Why shouldn’t we swim when there is lightning?
10. How do you contact the police in an emergency?
11. What would you do if your house was robbed?
12. What would you do if your television wasn’t working?
13. What should you do if the oil light goes on in your car?
14. What would you do if your car broke down on the highway?
15. What would you do if you had a toothache?
16. What would you do if the heel came off your shoe?
17. What would you do if someone started choking while eating?
18. What would you do if you kept getting harassing phone calls?
19. What would you do if you saw someone drowning?
20. What would you do if you found out your best friend was an alcoholic?
21. What would you do if your car had a flat tire?
22. What would you do if you had a fever and a stomach ache?
23. What would you do if you locked yourself out of your house?
24. What would you do if you started having trouble hearing?
25. What would you do if you lost your dog?
Similarities and Differences

State similarities and differences between these objects.

1. quarter — dollar
2. radio — television
3. leg — arm
4. milk — water
5. bush — tree
6. sofa — chair
7. plane — car
8. orange — apple
9. clock — scale
10. book — magazine
11. painter — sculptor
12. candle — light bulb
13. cat — dog
14. bottle — jar
15. pen — pencil
16. rope — belt
17. snow — rain
18. summer — spring
19. Lincoln — Washington
20. ring — watch
21. brush — comb
22. peas — beans
23. house — barn
24. computer — calculator
25. sink — bathtub
Similarities and Differences

State similarities and differences between these objects.

1. candle — lamp
2. bag — box
3. child — adult
4. shoe — boot
5. locker — safety deposit box
6. violin — guitar
7. jacket — sweater
8. toothbrush — paintbrush
9. door — window
10. Coke — 7-Up
11. glass — cup
12. apartment — house
13. doctor — nurse
14. sun — moon
15. fly — wasp
16. train — subway
17. snow — sleet
18. eye — ear
19. watch — clock
20. dress — skirt
21. can — jar
22. stop sign — red light
23. escalator — elevator
24. horse — deer
25. bird — airplane
State similarities and differences between these objects.

1. restaurant — supermarket
2. police officer — firefighter
3. check — credit card
4. belt — tie
5. ocean — river
6. laugh — cry
7. pipe — cigar
8. tea — coffee
9. newspaper — magazine
10. window — mirror
11. pancakes — French toast
12. camera — tape recorder
13. mustache — beard
14. fire engine — police car
15. smoke — fog
16. diamond — pearl
17. tennis — racquetball
18. cow — horse
19. steel — aluminum
20. crab — lobster
21. football — baseball
22. water — milk
23. tractor — car
24. kitten — puppy
25. suitcase — trunk
State similarities and differences between these objects.

1. chicken — turkey
2. toothpaste — shaving cream
3. table — desk
4. supermarket — department store
5. fly — wasp
6. stamp — quarter
7. toe — finger
8. laugh — chuckle
9. fence — ladder
10. attic — cellar
11. butter — margarine
12. chewing gum — candy bar
13. penny — nickel
14. ax — saw
15. canteen — bottle
16. rake — hoe
17. carrot — celery
18. January — July
19. earthquake — tornado
20. birthday — wedding anniversary
21. grass — leaves
22. button — snap
23. stairs — escalator
24. firecracker — dynamite
25. cloud — smoke
## Object Description

Compare each word pair by following the directions below.

1. **crab — lobster**
   - Name the category.
   - Name two similarities.
   - Name two differences.
   - Add one similar object.

2. **diamond — pearl**
   - Name the category.
   - Name two similarities.
   - Name two differences.
   - Add one similar object.

3. **chair — table**
   - Name the category.
   - Name two similarities.
   - Name two differences.
   - Add one similar object.

4. **telephone — radio**
   - Name the category.
   - Name two similarities.
   - Name two differences.
   - Add one similar object.

5. **winter — summer**
   - Name the category.
   - Name two similarities.
   - Name two differences.
   - Add one similar object.

6. **movie — play**
   - Name the category.
   - Name two similarities.
   - Name two differences.
   - Add one similar object.
Opposites

State the opposite.

1. cold 26. sick
2. up 27. off
3. left 28. birth
4. white 29. laugh
5. clean 30. hello
6. in 31. first
7. smile 32. day
8. empty 33. buy
9. sunny 34. float
10. man 35. give
11. yes 36. real
12. front 37. soft
13. top 38. straight
14. ugly 39. fat
15. expensive 40. all
16. smooth 41. him
17. mine 42. wet
18. good 43. summer
19. tall 44. north
20. happy 45. outside
21. cool 46. heavy
22. fast 47. win
23. new 48. include
24. boy 49. round
25. you 50. for
Opposites

State the opposite.

1. small 26. walk
2. come 27. life
3. push 28. me
4. brother 29. chunky
5. west 30. thick
6. old 31. entrance
7. war 32. play
8. fired 33. father
9. question 34. back
10. more 35. friend
11. wrong 36. defense
12. loud 37. women
13. take 38. largest
14. long 39. send
15. shout 40. appear
16. adult 41. fix
17. mountain 42. spend
18. rural 43. east
19. son 44. fall
20. first 45. rainy
21. forward 46. low
22. poor 47. dry
23. girl 48. noisy
24. liquid 49. out
25. yours 50. dull
### Opposites

State the opposite.

| 1. forward | 26. raise |
| 2. blind | 27. leave |
| 3. extrovert | 28. shiny |
| 4. married | 29. record |
| 5. freedom | 30. best |
| 6. against | 31. specific |
| 7. love | 32. innocent |
| 8. wide | 33. advance |
| 9. break | 34. renew |
| 10. now | 35. nothing |
| 11. shy | 36. continue |
| 12. cowardly | 37. better |
| 13. none | 38. grow |
| 14. failure | 39. many |
| 15. more | 40. ignore |
| 16. here | 41. most |
| 17. pliable | 42. close |
| 18. ahead | 43. noise |
| 19. going | 44. permit |
| 20. different | 45. early |
| 21. true | 46. important |
| 22. this | 47. calm |
| 23. drought | 48. beautiful |
| 24. seldom | 49. fancy |
| 25. after | 50. prove |
State the opposite.

1. hold   26. accept
2. best   27. fine
3. trust  28. restless
4. honest 29. now
5. shiny  30. real
6. rough  31. fact
7. solid  32. for
8. keep   33. never
9. hungry 34. break
10. quick 35. worst
11. freeze 36. volunteer
12. none  37. sent
13. strange 38. return
14. lead  39. saved
15. final  40. fail
16. dark  41. crinkle
17. greedy 42. alike
18. proud 43. dull
19. stay  44. problem
20. fight 45. childish
21. remember 46. over
22. tough  47. bland
23. comedy 48. light
24. strong 49. believe
25. gloomy 50. retreat
Definitions

Define these words.

1. diamond  
2. tree  
3. food  
4. astronaut  
5. year  
6. airplane  
7. flower  
8. soda  
9. basketball  
10. cereal  
11. street  
12. supermarket  
13. suitcase  
14. war  
15. beef  
16. necktie  
17. flashlight  
18. basket  
19. snow  
20. escalator  
21. customer  
22. work  
23. television  
24. beard  
25. student  
26. helmet  
27. soap  
28. smile  
29. diaper  
30. skyscraper  
31. inoculation  
32. rind  
33. curtain  
34. dentures  
35. jacket  
36. olive  
37. clock  
38. hammer  
39. trash  
40. insurance  
41. coconut  
42. necklace  
43. sale  
44. telephone  
45. university  
46. laughter  
47. juice  
48. pillow  
49. ocean  
50. building
Definitions

Define these words.

1. urgent  
2. new  
3. disappear  
4. afraid  
5. near  
6. soft  
7. inflatable  
8. expire  
9. wet  
10. cold  
11. through  
12. clean  
13. pliable  
14. fresh  
15. bad  
16. fight  
17. walk  
18. rustic  
19. under  
20. see  
21. certain  
22. arrange  
23. handsome  
24. deep  
25. relax  
26. fantastic  
27. shy  
28. concern  
29. emergency  
30. telepathic  
31. democracy  
32. hot  
33. think  
34. depressed  
35. dream  
36. surprise  
37. advantage  
38. burn  
39. never  
40. mind  
41. almost  
42. information  
43. explore  
44. defense  
45. entire  
46. patient  
47. extract  
48. sue  
49. spend  
50. necessary
Definitions

Define these words.

1. same 26. trouble
2. nice 27. force
3. infinity 28. drive
4. trick 29. relax
5. keep 30. worry
6. hide 31. understand
7. agree 32. straight
8. opinion 33. tease
9. discreet 34. friend
10. rumor 35. cough
11. schedule 36. busy
12. security 37. none
13. change 38. wrap
14. because 39. interfere
15. join 40. wrong
16. sent 41. realistic
17. routine 42. crime
18. forever 43. fired
19. guilty 44. funny
20. survive 45. couple
21. natural 46. clown
22. touch 47. hear
23. want 48. struggle
24. element 49. top
25. steal 50. special
Multiple Definitions

Provide two meanings for the following words.

1. match 26. pants
2. right 27. tire
3. fire 28. cross
4. star 29. pen
5. play 30. bend
6. mean 31. blank
7. pick 32. check
8. strike 33. space
9. chest 34. plate
10. foot 35. creep
11. mask 36. down
12. plane 37. track
13. cast 38. falls
14. film 39. ring
15. fast 40. lace
16. back 41. punch
17. room 42. top
18. glasses 43. bug
19. tie 44. pop
20. light 45. train
21. stamp 46. lip
22. sole 47. bill
23. stick 48. plain
24. safe 49. wave
25. goal 50. free
Multiple Definitions

Provide two meanings for the following words.

1. iron  
2. tape  
3. plot  
4. runner  
5. school  
6. last  
7. sole  
8. dash  
9. stalk  
10. part  
11. fly  
12. play  
13. cable  
14. watch  
15. rattle  
16. pound  
17. poker  
18. limb  
19. whip  
20. turn  
21. stand  
22. mean  
23. kid  
24. tip  
25. club  
26. trail  
27. well  
28. hide  
29. rich  
30. act  
31. tank  
32. snap  
33. orange  
34. ruler  
35. clip  
36. lean  
37. tick  
38. post  
39. press  
40. rock  
41. point  
42. mole  
43. cover  
44. foil  
45. order  
46. game  
47. tap  
48. bowl  
49. fine  
50. cap
Multiple Definitions

Provide two meanings for the following words.

1. park          21. court
2. lock          22. class
3. green         23. press
4. slide         24. hit
5. staff         25. gear
6. trunk         26. sign
7. bangs         27. drive
8. bridge        28. part
9. state         29. face
10. change       30. twist
11. point        31. fair
12. clutch       32. pool
13. strain       33. shot
14. weight       34. land
15. deck         35. date
16. box          36. blue
17. snap         37. tune
18. tag          38. strand
19. switch       39. bump
20. can          40. pitch
## Multiple Definitions

Provide three meanings for the following words.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>pack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>toy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>brief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>stay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>miss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>tip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>crack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>sharp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>tail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>tape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>stroke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Multiple Definitions

Provide three meanings for the following words.

1. prime
2. wave
3. deck
4. fan
5. jack
6. strike
7. spare
8. lip
9. bolt
10. plate
11. mean
12. tie
13. light
14. purse
15. watch
16. knock
17. right
18. punch
19. knot
20. match
21. clip
22. run
23. post
24. stage
25. front
26. press
27. act
28. screen
29. key
30. pop
31. shock
32. hood
33. land
34. season
35. shot
36. sight
37. well
38. rose
39. hand
40. bit
Describing with Attributes

Describe these items.

1. car  
2. watch  
3. television  
4. house  
5. shoe  
6. pencil  
7. tree  
8. American flag  
9. robin  
10. tennis racket  
11. refrigerator  
12. table  
13. book  
14. water  
15. lamp  
16. computer  
17. horse  
18. telephone  
19. ocean  
20. sandwich  
21. boat  
22. wallet  
23. elephant  
24. quarter  
25. suitcase  
26. shovel  
27. fly swatter  
28. dishwasher  
29. rainbow  
30. eyeglasses  
31. forest  
32. belt  
33. kitchen  
34. fireworks  
35. desert  
36. foot  
37. fork  
38. tent  
39. rain  
40. shark  
41. can opener  
42. circus  
43. milk  
44. dictionary  
45. scissors  
46. tuna fish sandwich  
47. ruler  
48. toaster  
49. microscope  
50. fence
Describing with Attributes

Describe these items.

1. cat
2. dentures
3. balloon
4. tomato
5. library
6. necklace
7. magnifying glass
8. birthday party
9. paintbrush
10. nail file
11. sun
12. football
13. envelope
14. airport
15. astronaut
16. saddle
17. motorcycle
18. cave
19. wheelchair
20. living room
21. bee
22. heart
23. lake
24. alarm clock
25. desk
26. roller coaster
27. turnpike
28. encyclopedia
29. police car
30. clown
31. newspaper
32. dollar bill
33. tug-of-war
34. egg
35. volcano
36. binoculars
37. chicken pox
38. mirror
39. judge
40. camera
41. garden
42. paper bag
43. ambulance
44. barn
45. lobster
46. moccasins
47. subway
48. rose
49. rodeo
50. desert
Inconsistencies in Sentences

Correct these sentences.

1. She drank a glass of turpentine.
2. He felt so good that he went to the doctor.
3. He turned off the light so he could read.
4. John wore shorts and a T-shirt to the opera.
5. Kim wore the necklace around her waist.
6. She chewed a stick of Lifesaver.
7. Eric put salt and pepper on his ice cream.
8. The bicycle took her to the hospital.
9. A squad of babies put out the fire.
10. It was so hot, they turned off the air conditioner.
11. He lit the fire with a log.
12. She read the book from end to beginning.
13. The general led his Boy Scouts into battle.
14. The string broke on his trumpet.
15. Her eyes were a bright yellow.
16. Evan's socks held up his pants.
17. She put her glasses on to go to sleep.
18. Carla polished her grandmother's furniture with shoe polish.
19. His hamburger cost $94.95.
20. The attendant filled his bicycle with unleaded gasoline.
21. Her baby was 87 years old on Tuesday.
22. Renee called her mother on the toaster.
23. Her mother filled the living room with water.
24. Lee cut his steak with scissors.
25. The meat melted in the freezer.
Inconsistencies in Sentences

Correct these sentences.

1. We went to the zoo at midnight.
2. Tim ran up the stairs fifteen at a time.
3. Jerry lit his pipe with a blow torch.
4. He toasted the cheese in the toaster.
5. She wore the watch around her neck.
6. Sally’s vacuum needed a new battery.
7. Terrance and Margaret got married on February 30th.
8. The sea gulls flew to the South Pole for the winter.
9. The dog was black with green spots.
10. I went to the store to buy a box of tuna fish.
11. John wore his hearing aid to help him see better.
12. It snowed for three years.
13. The newsman swam four laps in the relay.
14. She took two pillows of water for her headache.
15. When they went to Denver, they saw the Empire State Building.
16. They had steak, potatoes, and corn on the pod.
17. Sam went to the car wash to make a deposit.
18. Art played twenty-two holes of golf in the rain.
19. The ice froze in the sun.
20. The bird flew through the mountain.
21. She liked her hamburger well done, so she grilled it for two minutes.
22. The music was too loud so Jim turned up the volume.
23. She squeezed ten lemons to make the orange juice.
24. The war between the two countries lasted for ten minutes.
25. The polo player rode his best cow in the game.
Inconsistencies in Sentences

Correct these sentences.

1. The sun sets in the east.
2. She had eighty dollars worth of gas put in her car.
3. Chuck changed his sheets once a decade.
4. He put the couch in his pocket.
5. Sam played basketball in his boots.
6. The bicycle has a flat handlebar.
7. She pressed her clothes with a rolling pin.
8. The bus took Joyce across the ocean to France.
9. Leaves change color in the winter.
10. He wore the hat around his waist.
11. The frog fetched the stick.
12. Phyllis opened the jar and drank her soda.
13. Her mother knit a flannel shirt for her father.
14. Joseph made a left turn on red.
15. They went swimming in the pond in the dead of winter.
16. John had his car inspected six times a year.
17. He vacuumed the rug with his camera.
18. The fog was so thick that Mark could see for miles.
19. The nurse performed open heart surgery on the patient.
20. Her watch said fourteen thirty.
21. Maria’s fingernails were six inches long.
22. Thomas had sixteen blankets on his bed.
23. She had such a bad cold that she blew her eye every other minute.
24. Open your eyes and go to sleep.
25. It took her two weeks to swim four laps of the pool.
Inconsistencies in Sentences

Correct these sentences.

1. We watched the movie at the sports arena.
2. She got the stain out with grease.
3. Pete sailed the boat over the mountain.
4. He paid 5000 dollars to get his cavity filled.
5. We ate steak, green beans, and a baked potato at the doctor’s.
6. He closed the door to enter his house.
7. He paddled the ship down the river.
8. The tree stung me on the leg.
10. She typed the letter on the microwave.
11. The writer brought their food to them promptly.
12. The convict served his 20-year sentence in the pharmacy.
13. She put five pounds of rocks in the bird feeder.
14. He liked sour cream on his sirloin steak.
15. They took a taxi from New York to San Francisco.
16. She looked up the definition in the telephone directory.
17. He stopped his car for the green light.
18. We visited the pyramids in New York City.
19. The newspaper was delivered five times per day.
20. He trimmed the bushes with a fingernail file.
21. My brother sells Girl Scout cookies every winter.
22. She watered her plants every six months.
23. When they got engaged, he gave her a postcard.
24. She kept her bread in her jewelry box.
25. My father went out to shovel snow in his bare feet.
## Constant Characteristics

State a feature that each of the following items always has.

1. A kite always
2. The ocean always
3. Peanut butter always
4. Knives always
5. Boots always
6. Paintbrushes always
7. A pen always
8. A house always
9. A hamburger always
10. The sun always
11. A necktie always
12. Independence Day always
13. A chair always
14. A dog always
15. Glasses always
16. A car always
17. A can opener always
18. Turtles always
19. An eagle always
20. A camera always
21. Money always
22. A baby always
23. Doors always
24. A mirror always
25. A pair of suspenders always
26. A bed always
27. A dictionary always
28. A leg always
29. A newspaper always
30. Soda always
31. A soldier always
32. A comb always
33. A coffee cup always
34. An eye always
35. A hat always
36. A taxi always
37. A calculator always
38. A building always
39. A house always
40. A shopping mall always
41. A game always
42. A couch always
43. Socks always
44. A department store always
45. A country always
46. A month always
47. A tire always
48. A whale always
49. A box always
50. The sun always
Constant Characteristics

State a feature that each of the following items always has.

1. A puzzle always
2. A police car always
3. A jacket always
4. A fence always
5. Sunglasses always
6. Dice always
7. A telephone pole always
8. Night always
9. Breakfast always
10. A tree always
11. An aspirin always
12. The news always
13. Baseball always
14. A microphone always
15. A raft always
16. A concert always
17. A flower always
18. A weekend always
19. A suit always
20. A sleeping bag always
21. Milk always
22. A hammer always
23. Pants always
24. A truck always
25. A judge always
26. A tent always
27. A hose always
28. A match always
29. Sneakers always
30. A mother always
31. A tennis ball always
32. A trap always
33. A marble always
34. An envelope always
35. A castle always
36. A cloud always
37. A Jeep always
38. A city always
39. An apple always
40. A can always
41. French fries always
42. Pepper always
43. A boot always
44. Rain always
45. Teeth always
46. A movie always
47. A race always
48. Oil always
49. Hair always
50. A ruler always
Analogies

Complete these analogies.

1. Hot is to cold as left is to ________________.
2. Two is to three as six is to ________________.
3. Gas is to car as electricity is to ________________.
4. Water is to river as lava is to ________________.
5. Cloth is to table as sheet is to ________________.
6. Cheese is to crackers as peanut butter is to ________________.
7. Shaving cream is to whiskers as toothpaste is to ________________.
8. Fingernail is to finger as toenail is to ________________.
9. Green is to go as red is to ________________.
10. Nine is to eight as four is to ________________.
11. Cavities are to a dentist as diseases are to a ________________.
12. Dark is to night as light is to ________________.
13. Metal is to coins as paper is to ________________.
14. Ring is to finger as watch is to ________________.
15. Eyes are to see as ears are to ________________.
16. Hat is to head as gloves are to ________________.
17. Man is to wallet as woman is to ________________.
18. Paddle is to canoe as oar is to ________________.
19. Ink is to pen as lead is to ________________.
20. Drink is to glass as food is to ________________.
21. Boat is to water as plane is to ________________.
22. Needle is to pine tree as leaf is to ________________.
23. Coffee is to cup as soup is to ________________.
24. Stop is to go as red is to ________________.
25. Cold is to winter as hot is to ________________.
Complete these analogies.

1. Police are to enforcing law as firefighters are to __________________.
2. Earrings are to earlobe as bracelet is to __________________.
3. White is to bright as black is to __________________.
4. Pillow is to pillowcase as mattress is to __________________.
5. Hair is to people as fur is to __________________.
6. Batteries are to flashlight as electricity is to __________________.
7. Fly is to bird as swim is to __________________.
8. Pickles are to cucumbers as peanut butter is to __________________.
9. Hair is to head as nails are to __________________.
10. Glass is to window as wood is to __________________.
11. Picture is to wall as rug is to __________________.
12. Hat is to head as shoes are to __________________.
13. Huge is to large as thin is to __________________.
14. Steak is to dinner as eggs are to __________________.
15. Days are to week as months are to __________________.
16. Daughter is to mother as son is to __________________.
17. One is to several as few is to __________________.
18. Smile is to frown as laugh is to __________________.
19. Crime is to thief as law is to __________________.
20. Fresh is to stale as soggy is to __________________.
21. Notes are to music as letters are to __________________.
22. Catch is to football as hit is to __________________.
23. Woman is to man as girl is to __________________.
24. Air is to breathe as water is to __________________.
25. Hot is to soup as cold is to __________________.
Analogies

Complete these analogies.

1. Cold is to cool as hot is to ________________.
2. Bark is to dog as quack is to ________________.
3. Zipper is to coat as buttons are to ________________.
4. Punch is to hit as hug is to ________________.
5. Twist is to lid as turn is to ________________.
6. Burn is to wood as melt is to ________________.
7. Wings are to fly as fins are to ________________.
8. Drink is to liquid as food is to ________________.
9. Future is to past as tomorrow is to ________________.
10. North is to south as up is to ________________.
11. Conquer is to win as defeat is to ________________.
12. Enter is to entrance as leave is to ________________.
13. Cold is to ice as warm is to ________________.
14. Ears are to hear as feet are to ________________.
15. Do is to don't as will is to ________________.
16. Tires are to car as blades are to ________________.
17. Electricity is to light as battery is to ________________.
18. Milk is to cow as eggs are to ________________.
19. Green is to dollar bill as silver is to ________________.
20. Three is to trio as two is to ________________.
21. Plus is to addition as minus is to ________________.
22. Everything is to nothing as all is to ________________.
23. Like is to love as dislike is to ________________.
24. Feathers are to bird as hair is to ________________.
Analogies

Complete these analogies.

1. Nail is to wood as staple is to _________________.
2. Papers are to briefcase as clothes are to _________________.
3. Beard is to face as nails are to _________________.
4. Plane is to pilot as spacecraft is to _________________.
5. Pizza is to Italian as chow mein is to _________________.
6. Trees are to dirt as seaweed is to _________________.
7. Puppy is to dog as cub is to _________________.
8. Shovel is to dirt as rake is to _________________.
9. Jupiter is to planet as dime is to _________________.
10. Hours are to day as days are to _________________.
11. Runner is to sneakers as hiker is to _________________.
12. Seventeen is to teenager as fifty-five is to _________________.
13. Food is to eat as liquid is to _________________.
14. Moustache is to lip as beard is to _________________.
15. People are to doctors as animals are to _________________.
16. Village is to city as cabin is to _________________.
17. Tall is to high as short is to _________________.
18. Knee is to leg as elbow is to _________________.
19. Caterpillar is to butterfly as tadpole is to _________________.
20. Baseball player is to cap as football player is to _________________.
21. Brown is to hair as green is to _________________.
22. Soap is to wash as knife is to _________________.
23. Cow is to farm as deer is to _________________.
24. Apple is to fruit as pumpkin is to _________________.
Analogies

Complete these analogies.

1. Water is to rain as ice is to ________________.
2. *Daily News* is to newspaper as *Time* is to ________________.
3. Wednesday is to Tuesday as Saturday is to ________________.
4. Green is to grass as yellow is to ________________.
5. Baseball is to sports as jumping jacks are to ________________.
6. Sandals are to summer as boots are to ________________.
7. Horn is to unicorn as antler is to ________________.
8. Kentucky Derby is to horses as Grand Prix is to ________________.
9. Water is to Navy as land is to ________________.
10. Paris is to France as Madrid is to ________________.
11. Hot is to desert as cold is to ________________.
12. Edison is to light bulb as Wright Brothers are to ________________.
13. The pope is to the Vatican as the president is to the ________________.
14. Car is to police officer as horse is to ________________.
15. Snow is to winter as sunshine is to ________________.
16. Sing is to bird as croak is to ________________.
17. Skis are to snow as flippers are to ________________.
18. Den is to lion as sty is to ________________.
19. Barbra Streisand is to singing as Shakespeare is to ________________.
20. Nephew is to niece as father is to ________________.
21. Cactus is to desert as cloud is to ________________.
22. Garage is to automobile as hangar is to ________________.
23. Doctor is to healing as realtor is to ________________.
24. Retained is to kept as responds is to ________________.
Word Deduction

Determine what object the three clue words are describing.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>time</td>
<td>hands</td>
<td>wristband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>scent</td>
<td>liquid</td>
<td>women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>mane</td>
<td>gallop</td>
<td>saddle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>batteries</td>
<td>bright</td>
<td>bulb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>heel</td>
<td>leather</td>
<td>sole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>snow</td>
<td>season</td>
<td>cold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>paper</td>
<td>spend</td>
<td>coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>trunk</td>
<td>leaves</td>
<td>roots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>wings</td>
<td>sing</td>
<td>nest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>cover</td>
<td>binding</td>
<td>pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>icing</td>
<td>birthday</td>
<td>dessert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>fingers</td>
<td>palm</td>
<td>wrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>tires</td>
<td>steering wheel</td>
<td>drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>stars</td>
<td>material</td>
<td>stripes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>lead</td>
<td>eraser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>state</td>
<td>hot</td>
<td>Everglades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>camping</td>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>canvas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>juicy</td>
<td>citrus fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>sweet</td>
<td>bees</td>
<td>comb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>robe</td>
<td>gavel</td>
<td>courtroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>expensive</td>
<td>gemstone</td>
<td>clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>racquet</td>
<td>court</td>
<td>net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>clothing</td>
<td>press</td>
<td>hot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>saddle</td>
<td>cowboy</td>
<td>ride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>hot</td>
<td>melt</td>
<td>wax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Word Deduction

Determine what object the three clue words are describing.

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>wall</td>
<td>artist</td>
<td>hang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>claws</td>
<td>furry</td>
<td>pet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>glass</td>
<td>filament</td>
<td>lamp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>fly</td>
<td>“blind”</td>
<td>rodent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>green</td>
<td>leaves</td>
<td>roots</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>instrument</td>
<td>percussion</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>machine</td>
<td>gasoline</td>
<td>grass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>car</td>
<td>pump</td>
<td>gallons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>woman</td>
<td>rule</td>
<td>throne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>vehicle</td>
<td>cruise</td>
<td>water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>store</td>
<td>prescriptions</td>
<td>pharmacist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>swim</td>
<td>large</td>
<td>mammal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>bug</td>
<td>blood</td>
<td>bite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>vehicle</td>
<td>trash</td>
<td>large</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>uniform</td>
<td>country</td>
<td>fight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>grey</td>
<td>quills</td>
<td>animal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>leader</td>
<td>White House</td>
<td>elected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>teeth</td>
<td>carpenter</td>
<td>cut</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>lava</td>
<td>mountain</td>
<td>dangerous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>blood</td>
<td>organ</td>
<td>pump</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>farm</td>
<td>milk</td>
<td>animal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>cord</td>
<td>amplify</td>
<td>speaker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>antlers</td>
<td>hunt</td>
<td>forest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>hair</td>
<td>scissors</td>
<td>shop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td>yolk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Word Deduction

Determine what object the three clue words are describing.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>residence</td>
<td>moat</td>
<td>king</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>alley</td>
<td>strike</td>
<td>ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>stripes</td>
<td>cat</td>
<td>jungle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>desert</td>
<td>hump</td>
<td>animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nest</td>
<td>fly</td>
<td>eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>roof</td>
<td>walls</td>
<td>rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>petals</td>
<td>stem</td>
<td>fragrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>frozen</td>
<td>hard</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ground</td>
<td>bun</td>
<td>sirloin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hear</td>
<td>lobe</td>
<td>drum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>keys</td>
<td>music</td>
<td>play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>salt</td>
<td>large</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>drink</td>
<td>faucet</td>
<td>wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>legs</td>
<td>seat</td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hang</td>
<td>frame</td>
<td>glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>dill</td>
<td>cucumber</td>
<td>kosher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>eat</td>
<td>prongs</td>
<td>handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>gills</td>
<td>swim</td>
<td>scales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>paper</td>
<td>money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>reflection</td>
<td>glass</td>
<td>breakable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>flame</td>
<td>wood</td>
<td>burn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>lightning</td>
<td>thunder</td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>wire</td>
<td>talk</td>
<td>receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>stripes</td>
<td>symbol</td>
<td>stars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>knee</td>
<td>foot</td>
<td>walk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Word Deduction

Determine what object the three clue words are describing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Clue Words</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>bubbles  drink</td>
<td></td>
<td>carbonated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>pork  animal</td>
<td></td>
<td>sty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>red  core</td>
<td></td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>pedals wheels</td>
<td></td>
<td>handlebars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>knee  shin</td>
<td></td>
<td>thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>vegetable cob</td>
<td></td>
<td>kernels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>garment top</td>
<td></td>
<td>head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>nail  joint</td>
<td></td>
<td>bend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>pill  headache</td>
<td></td>
<td>painkiller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>house  shingles</td>
<td></td>
<td>covering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>camping  sleep</td>
<td></td>
<td>warm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>handle  head</td>
<td></td>
<td>nails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>classrooms  students</td>
<td></td>
<td>education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>mattress  sleep</td>
<td></td>
<td>sheets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>waves  sand</td>
<td></td>
<td>salt water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>iris  see</td>
<td></td>
<td>lid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>car  fee</td>
<td></td>
<td>travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>pitcher  game</td>
<td></td>
<td>glove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>floors  elevator</td>
<td></td>
<td>windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>kitchen  faucet</td>
<td></td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>rubber  car</td>
<td></td>
<td>round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>style  head</td>
<td></td>
<td>comb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>chew  mouth</td>
<td></td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>billowing  sky</td>
<td></td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>cold  kitchen</td>
<td></td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Word Deduction

Determine what object the three clue words are describing.

1. jewelry  wrist  gold  __________________
2. paper    month  dates  __________________
3. school   container  books  __________________
4. ceramic  drink  hot  __________________
5. writing  furniture  drawers  __________________
6. baseball  throws  mound  __________________
7. volumes  information  Britannica  __________________
8. man    hair  face  __________________
9. smell  nostrils  face  __________________
10. baby   wet  Pampers  __________________
11. footwear  sports  rubber  __________________
12. anniversary  yearly  age  __________________
13. movies  building  popcorn  __________________
14. burners  oven  cook  __________________
15. container  letter  paper  __________________
16. sticky  plastic  roll  __________________
17. material  sleeves  collar  __________________
18. medicine  prescriber  operations  __________________
19. bulb  electricity  switch  __________________
20. web  8 legs  bug  __________________
21. garment  knot  men  __________________
22. pet  hair  walk  __________________
23. pages  read  cover  __________________
24. shower  material  dry  __________________
25. camera  pose  develop  __________________
Proverbs and Expressions

Explain the meaning of the proverb or expression.

1. A watched pot never boils.
2. Fools rush in where angels fear to tread.
3. A penny saved is a penny earned.
4. An apple a day keeps the doctor away.
5. The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence.
6. Time heals all wounds.
7. A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.
8. Beauty is only skin deep.
9. Don’t count your chickens before they’re hatched.
10. Don’t put all your eggs in one basket.
11. A fool and his money are soon parted.
12. How time flies!
13. Let sleeping dogs lie.
14. The love of money is the root of all evil.
15. Not worth a plug nickel.
17. Too many cooks spoil the broth.
18. Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.
19. You can’t have your cake and eat it too.
20. Honesty is the best policy.
21. Look before you leap.
22. You can’t teach an old dog new tricks.
23. A dog is a man’s best friend.
24. It’s like looking for a needle in a haystack.
25. Haste makes waste.
Proverbs and Expressions

Explain the meaning of the proverb or expression.

1. Ignorance is bliss.
2. Blood is thicker than water.
3. In one ear and out the other.
4. Keep a stiff upper lip.
5. You’re pulling my leg.
6. That rings a bell.
7. She’s on cloud nine.
8. Not my cup of tea.
9. More than one way to skin a cat.
10. Dead on your feet.
11. The bottom of the barrel.
12. You’ve got rocks in your head.
14. My ears are burning.
15. It’s over his head.
16. She has a green thumb.
17. A barking dog never bites.
18. Rome wasn’t built in a day.
19. Absence makes the heart grow fonder.
20. One good turn deserves another.
21. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
22. The pen is mightier than the sword.
23. Necessity is the mother of invention.
24. When in Rome, do as the Romans do.
25. There are a lot of fish in the sea.
Proverbs and Expressions

Explain the meaning of the proverb or expression.

1. Don’t look a gift horse in the mouth.
2. Silence is golden.
3. Out of sight, out of mind.
4. A chip off the old block.
5. All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.
6. Jack of all trades.
7. Where there’s a will, there’s a way.
8. You can’t see the forest for the trees.
9. Two heads are better than one.
10. People who live in glass houses shouldn’t throw stones.
11. You can’t get blood out of a stone.
12. Don’t put off until tomorrow what you can do today.
13. Every cloud has a silver lining.
15. Practice makes perfect.
16. Cold hands, warm heart.
17. Better late than never.
18. Good news travels fast.
19. There’s no place like home.
20. All that glitters is not gold.
21. No man is an island unto himself.
22. Mighty oaks from little acorns grow.
25. Don’t cry over spilled milk.
Proverbs and Expressions

Explain the meaning of the proverb or expression.

1. It’s on the tip of my tongue.
2. A back seat driver.
3. Don’t pass the buck.
4. A fair weather friend.
5. By the skin of your teeth.
6. Got a screw loose.
7. A glutton for punishment.
8. He’s bull-headed.
9. Got a foot in the door.
10. Don’t bank on it.
11. Don’t go out on a limb.
12. It’s a snap.
13. The apple of my eye.
15. That’s right up my alley.
16. Curiosity killed the cat.
17. Every dog has his day.
18. Leave no stone unturned.
19. When it rains, it pours.
20. Like father, like son.
21. He who laughs last, laughs best.
22. When the cat’s away, the mice will play.
23. Strike while the iron is hot.
24. Beggars should not be choosers.
25. Don’t kill the goose that lays the golden egg.
Proverbs and Expressions

Explain the meaning of the proverb or expression.

1. Don’t cross your bridges until you come to them.
2. An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.
3. A stitch in time saves nine.
4. He who makes no mistakes makes nothing.
5. Two wrongs don’t make a right.
6. In numbers, there is strength.
7. The pot calling the kettle black.
8. A little learning is a dangerous thing.
9. Actions speak louder than words.
10. Don’t make a mountain out of a mole hill.
11. Don’t put your foot in your mouth.
12. She has a frog in her throat.
13. The shoe was on the other foot.
14. He rubbed her the wrong way.
15. It’s no bed of roses.
16. She was on pins and needles.
17. He smelled a rat.
18. Don’t jump the gun.
19. He passed the test with flying colors.
20. She crossed her fingers.
21. His comment was off the record.
22. They couldn’t make ends meet.
23. She went by the book.
24. The deal was fair and square.
25. He swallowed his pride.
Written Directions

1. Cross out the item that does not belong with the others.
car airplane bicycle map train

2. Circle the heaviest item and cross out the lightest.
rock stone boulder pebble grain of sand slab

3. Put a box around the items that belong in a zoo.
cages airplane animals zookeeper helmet pepper

4. Underline all the words with seven or more letters.
submarine sports water believe radiator journal

5. Put a check beside the objects that would burn.
match paper stone water plastic trees

6. Put a line through any letter that is in the first half of the alphabet.
h g u o r y a r e t a h i n f l a h r e r o m d n e b k

7. Put a star before the words that have two or more meanings.
court one television light newspaper table

8. Circle all objects that have four wheels.
bicycle wheelchair car wheelbarrow wagon

9. Add an “ed” to all words ending with “ch.”
watch wish dash match bewitch launch

10. Put a triangle over anything that goes faster than a car.
trolley plane jet train bicycle space shuttle
Written Directions

1. Put a check under those that are not part of the armed forces.
   - Army
   - Navy
   - Guides
   - Marines
   - Air Force
   - Scouts

2. Add an “ing” to the word that describes what you do to bread.
   - grill
   - broil
   - fry
   - toast
   - braise
   - simmer

3. Put a triangle in front of the one that is not an award.
   - Endemical
   - Academy
   - Emmy
   - Tony
   - Grammy

4. Cross out the one you don’t wear on your head.
   - hat
   - necktie
   - cap
   - scarf
   - bonnet
   - wig

5. Circle the one that is an occupation.
   - brick
   - operation
   - factory
   - hospital
   - carpenter
   - show

6. Make an “X” in front of the one that isn’t a way to prepare eggs.
   - scramble
   - boil
   - poach
   - toast
   - fry
   - omelet

7. Put a diamond under the one that is only a boy’s name. It cannot be a girl’s nickname.
   - John
   - Sam
   - Alex
   - Max
   - Jackie
   - Pat

8. Put a box around the one that is not found in a deck of cards.
   - ace
   - queen
   - king
   - prince
   - jack
   - joker

9. Put a star under the one who was a U.S. President.
   - Eli Whitney
   - Gerald Ford
   - John Wayne
   - Paul Revere
   - John Glenn

10. Put a line over the one that is not a form of money.
    - peso
    - dollar
    - ruble
    - pound
    - certificate
    - yen
Written Directions

1. Circle the ones that are spelled incorrectly.
   scissors thyme excercise which importent direct

2. Put a box around the one that is the tallest.
   tree bank skyscraper mountain giant statue

3. Put a check next to those that can be a topping on a pizza.
   onions orange sausage Coke cheese mushrooms

4. Put a line over any word that has more than one meaning.
   stage no plant she part ring

5. Add an “ing” on all of the words that describe various gaits.
   walk smile stroll sit lie fall

6. Put a triangle in front of any word that has less than five letters.
   ball size can plant life weeks

7. Put a star after the items we drink hot.
   lemonade soda tea coffee cocoa water

8. Cross out the vowels in the following words.
   sweep entertain four always paper notice

9. Put a line through any word that rhymes with “force.”
   horse course Porsche Norse louse worse

10. Make an “X” on the ones that are famous monsters.
    King Kong Dracula Flicka Benji Godzilla
Written Directions

1. Put a box around the tallest and a line through the heaviest.
   ruler   sofa   flag pole   pencil   belt   books

2. Underline the name of a musical and put a star on the famous building.
   White House   Library   The Sound of Music   The Godfather

3. Put a rectangle around the ones you wear around your neck and a triangle under those you wear on your fingers.
   thimble   tie   necklace   ring   scarf   nail polish

4. Circle the fruits and cross out the nuts.
   apple   cashew   pecan   orange   plum   almond

5. Put an “X” under the states and underline the cities.
   Denver   Atlanta   Arizona   Washington   Topeka   Florida

6. Add an “ing” to the actions (verbs) and an “s” to the objects (nouns).
   sleep   grow   radio   tree   eagle   work

7. Cross out the famous people and circle the famous animals.
   Trigger   Washington   Lassie   Revere   Whitney   Rin Tin Tin

8. Put a check next to the words that rhyme with *cat* and a triangle under the words that rhyme with *match*.
   catch   hat   flat   patch   latch   rat   sat

9. Put a line through the things that break and underline those that don’t break.
   glass   steel   bones   diamonds   pencils   crow bar

10. Put a star in front of the things that are green and a box around those that are red.
    radish   tomato   leaves   stop sign   grass   dollar bill
Written Directions

1. If a match burns, circle the hottest item; but if it doesn’t burn, circle the coldest item.
   match  sun  coffee  stove  hamburger  light

2. If Abraham Lincoln was the first president, cross out the wild animals; but if he wasn’t the first president, underline the animals you could have for pets.
   horse  giraffe  tiger  dog  deer  bird  cat

3. If a green light means stop, put a star over the things you wear on your head; but if a green light means go, put a box around the things you wear on your feet.
   hat  slippers  boots  shoes  scarf  turban  sneakers

4. If a mountain is taller than a ship, put an “X” under the ones that tell time; but if it’s shorter, circle the vehicles.
   bus  sundial  watch  car  clock  truck  hourglass

5. If glass rhymes with trash, put a line under the green items; but if it rhymes with brass, put a line over the white ones.
   leaf  paper  onion  tomato  whipped cream  snow

6. If coffee is usually drunk when hot, put a star in front of the things that fly; but if it is drunk when cold, cross out the items of transportation.
   mosquito  train  airplane  bird  bus  spaceship

7. If summer comes after spring, put a check over the words ending with “ch.”
   If it comes before fall, circle the words ending with “sh.”
   match  wash  lunch  dish  pinch  bench  mesh

8. If your arm is longer than your leg, put a line under the body parts; but if it’s shorter, put two lines over the articles of clothing.
   arm  shirt  leg  pants  knee  shorts  thumbs
Written Directions

1. If Labor Day is in September, put an “X” over the items that float; but if it’s in May, put a check under the items that sink.
   log   raft   rock   magnet   canoe   brick   ball

2. If a tomato can be green, circle the things you eat; but if it is always red, underline the things you drink.
   water   soda   pretzels   coffee   salad   peaches

3. If a flashlight runs on batteries, put a line over the round items; but if it runs on electricity, put a line over the square items.
   ping pong ball   football   book   dish   cube

4. If smiling is a display of emotion, put a star next to the inexpensive items; but if smiling is not a display of emotion, put a box around the expensive items.
   mink coat   sandwich   gum   house   car   tape

5. If books are to read, put a line through the things you can read. If they burn, circle the things that you use to write with.
   pen   magazine   chalk   pamphlet   labels   pencil

6. If butter is made from cream, cross out the floor coverings; but if it is made from something else, put a star in front of the things you put on a wall.
   rug   plates   tiles   carpet   mats   pictures

7. If you cannot see through a brick wall, put a triangle under the things you listen to; but if you can see through a brick wall, go on to the next item.
   television   magazine   book   stone   radio   people

8. If dinner is eaten at dawn, put a check over the dull colors; but if it’s eaten at dusk, put an “X” in front of the bright colors.
   olive   magenta   brown   scarlet   white   gray
Multiple Sentence Formulation

Produce three different sentences using the two words.

1. children — play
2. set — table
3. street — drove
4. door — opened
5. go — store
6. bank — money
7. together — they
8. state — he
9. across — road
10. agree — doctor
11. law — passed
12. tie — knot
13. rent — paid
14. days — several
15. care — I
16. involved — it
17. time — what
18. where — you
19. we — could
20. take — time
21. after — Monday
22. was — lost
23. pencil — paper
24. ran — dog
25. store — coat
26. business — ran
27. read — newspaper
28. friends — do
29. time — out
30. they — car
31. good — feel
32. play — cards
33. under — bridge
34. he — is
35. nice — to
36. desk — papers
37. day — every
38. be — here
39. two — cars
40. movie — seat
41. before — lunch
42. cheese — best
43. more — want
44. present — the
45. fresh — orange
46. variety — I
47. liver — eat
48. fly — sky
49. night — dark
50. teeth — dentist
Multiple Sentence Formulation

Produce three different sentences using the two words.

1. dogs — barked
2. kind — friendly
3. isn’t — she
4. for — look
5. light — out
6. thousand — miles
7. start — back
8. in — watch
9. here — put
10. some — want
11. wise — man
12. up — sky
13. it — place
14. deer — woods
15. and — football
16. good — steak
17. sport — fun
18. race — fast
19. top — on
20. fire — hot
21. won’t — you
22. try — to
23. not — it
24. wrote — author
25. by — we
26. plunge — different
27. letter — another
28. workers — for
29. point — why
30. yellow — trial
31. now — off
32. calendar — member
33. lower — request
34. from — locate
35. Monday — moment
36. seal — tune
37. aim — on
38. seventeen — use
39. eastern — and
40. check — question
41. patrol — this
42. another — begin
43. son — from
44. took — my
45. trust — like
46. surrounded — sea
47. has — set
48. gave — spot
49. desire — some
50. storm — down
Multiple Uses for Objects

List some uses for (a, an) _____.

1. paper cup 21. magazine 41. toothbrush
2. newspaper 22. paper bag 42. necktie
3. cotton 23. bottle 43. cane
4. book 24. tennis racquet 44. lipstick
5. pencil 25. rock 45. brick
6. paper clip 26. belt 46. boot
7. stone 27. envelope 47. ribbon
8. tire 28. rope 48. toothpick
9. tree 29. orange 49. bucket
10. spoon 30. stick 50. dog
11. shoe 31. umbrella 51. cup
12. swim goggles 32. trash can 52. ladder
13. piece of glass 33. postcard 53. wire
14. blanket 34. hat 54. comb
15. jar 35. soap 55. wallet
16. credit card 36. log 56. string
17. chair 37. pan 57. tent
18. handkerchief 38. shovel 58. dish
19. rubber band 39. Scotch tape 59. key
20. screwdriver 40. eyeglasses 60. paper towel
Stating Situational Problems

State some problems that you might encounter in these situations.

1. When eating lunch
2. At the grocery store
3. When taking a long trip
4. When swimming
5. On a picnic
6. When cooking a meal
7. On the job
8. When flying in an airplane
9. When talking on the phone
10. During a storm
11. In a foreign country
12. When planting a garden
13. When taking pictures
14. When doing the wash
15. When shopping for clothes
16. At the dentist
17. When watching television
18. When visiting relatives
19. When bowling
20. On a canoe trip
21. On a fishing trip
22. When taking a long drive
23. On a cruise
24. When subscribing to a magazine
25. At the movies
26. When at the doctor's office
27. In a restaurant
28. On a camping trip
29. With a refrigerator
30. Going for a job interview
31. At the beach
32. Getting your hair cut
33. When using credit cards
34. After getting robbed
35. When joining a club
36. When exercising
37. When buying a pet
38. On a holiday
39. When mountain climbing
40. When paying your monthly bills
Stating Situational Problems

State some problems that you might encounter in these situations.

1. With marriage  
2. With a watch  
3. When staying in the sun too long  
4. At a barbecue  
5. When on an escalator  
6. At a gas station  
7. When washing the dishes  
8. When shaving  
9. When making a cup of coffee  
10. When walking the dog  
11. When writing a letter  
12. When setting the table  
13. At the zoo  
14. In a house during the winter  
15. When taking a driver’s test  
16. In a park  
17. When driving too fast  
18. When getting dressed  
19. When looking for an apartment to rent  
20. When going out on a date  
21. At the post office  
22. When walking through the woods  
23. When driving in the snow  
24. When taking a shower or bath  
25. When taking out a loan  
26. At a birthday party  
27. At the veterinarian’s office  
28. When mowing the lawn  
29. When babysitting  
30. At a baseball game  
31. When raising children  
32. When getting ready for bed  
33. At a circus  
34. When skiing  
35. On an elevator  
36. When cleaning the house  
37. At an amusement park  
38. When using a map  
39. When having a cast on your arm  
40. When buying a ring for someone
Improving a Product or Event

State some ways you would make the following improvements.

1. Ways to make a car more comfortable
2. Ways to make children’s toys safer
3. Ways to make a watch more effective
4. Ways to make a jacket warmer
5. Ways to make a book easier to read
6. Ways to make sports safer
7. Ways to make medical care less expensive
8. Ways to make a house cooler in the summer
9. Ways to improve upon the telephone
10. Ways to make fishing more enjoyable
11. Ways to make an airplane ride seem shorter
12. Ways to make television viewing more pleasant
13. Ways to make your diet healthier
14. Ways to make walking a dog easier
15. Ways to make getting dressed in the morning faster
16. Ways to make exercising more enjoyable
17. Ways to make coffee tastier
18. Ways to keep a house cleaner
19. Ways to make spending free time more productive
20. Ways to make a city more attractive
## Improving a Product or Event

State some ways you would make the following improvements.

1. Ways to make a house warmer
2. Ways to make a boat safer
3. Ways to make a car easier to drive
4. Ways to make waking up more pleasant
5. Ways to make clothing last longer
6. Ways to make a lawn more attractive
7. Ways to improve relationships with other countries
8. Ways to make a long driving trip seem shorter
9. Ways to make eating in a restaurant more enjoyable
10. Ways to make a chair more comfortable
11. Ways to package food to increase its appeal
12. Ways to better prepare yourself for a trip to a foreign country
13. Ways to improve a refrigerator
14. Ways to make a map easier to read
15. Ways to make an apartment soundproof
16. Ways to make garden vegetables grow better
17. Ways to make cleaning a house less tedious
18. Ways to make a pizza taste better
19. Ways to make a washing machine easier to use
20. Ways to make the memories of a special event last
Improving an Institution or Situation

List some ways you would make the following improvements.

1. Ways to improve marriage
2. Ways to improve organized religions
3. Ways to improve family life
4. Ways to improve the government
5. Ways to improve air travel
6. Ways to improve the school system
7. Ways to improve the tax system
8. Ways to improve industrialization
9. Ways to improve the care of senior citizens
10. Ways to improve medical care
11. Ways to decrease inflation
12. Ways to improve the adoption process
13. Ways to improve newspapers
14. Ways to prevent child abuse
15. Ways to control pet population
16. Ways to prevent slums
17. Ways to improve television programming
18. Ways to improve the banking system
19. Ways to decrease drug usage
20. Ways to control our population growth
Determining Consequences of Changes

Answer the following questions.

1. What would happen if people no longer needed sleep?
2. What would happen if we had two presidents of the United States?
3. What would happen if everyone had ten children?
4. What would happen if there was no more illness or disease?
5. What would happen if telephone charges were four times more than they are now?
6. What would happen if everyone spoke the same language?
7. What would happen if there was no monetary system?
8. What would happen if no one knew how to swim?
9. What would happen if everyone refused to work?
10. What would happen if marriage no longer existed?
11. What would happen if cars were twice as long?
12. What would happen if animals could talk?
13. What would happen if telephones had screens and you could see the person you were talking to?
14. What would happen if cars could fly through the air?
15. What would happen if the moon was inhabited?
16. What would happen if there were no books?
17. What would happen if people walked on all four limbs?
18. What would happen if glass didn’t exist?
19. What would happen if we didn’t have police?
20. What would happen if the United States was still under England’s rule?
Determining Consequences of Changes

Answer the following questions.

1. What would happen if people lived in the water?
2. What would happen if the car had not been invented?
3. What would happen if all people were bald?
4. What would happen if babies could talk at birth?
5. What would happen if we had three arms?
6. What would happen if everyone were millionaires?
7. What would happen if razor blades hadn’t been invented?
8. What would happen if people stopped bathing?
9. What would happen if we didn’t wear shoes?
10. What would happen if everyone lived in tents?
11. What would happen if all people were ten feet tall?
12. What would happen if all houses were bugged?
13. What would happen if we had no prisons?
14. What would happen if no one died?
15. What would happen if there were no airplanes?
16. What would happen if telephones didn’t exist?
17. What would happen if we no longer needed to eat?
18. What would happen if dinosaurs still existed?
19. What would happen if there was no electricity?
20. What would happen if everyone were blind?
Stating an Item With an Imagined Improvement

State an object that could be improved in each of the following ways.

1. What would taste better if it were sweeter?
2. What would be more fun if fewer people were involved in the activity?
3. What would work better if it were sharper?
4. What would be better if it had a motor?
5. What would be better if it were shorter?
6. What would look better if it were more colorful?
7. What would last longer if it were more durable?
8. What would taste better if it were cooler?
9. What would be more effective if it went faster?
10. What would be safer if it didn’t burn?
11. What would sound better if it were quieter?
12. What animal would be nice to have for a pet if it were tamer?
13. What would be better protected if it had an alarm?
14. What would feel better if it were softer?
15. What would be easier to use if it were larger?
16. What would be better if it were cleaner?
17. What would be better if it didn’t break?
18. What would be easier to do if there weren’t a time limit?
19. What would be nice to own if it were cheaper?
20. What would be better if it had a light inside of it?
Stating an Item With an Imagined Improvement

State an object that could be improved in each of the following ways.

1. What would be more durable if it were made of metal?
2. What would be more comfortable if it had cushions?
3. What would be easier to use if it had more wheels?
4. What would be better if it were heavier?
5. What would be more pleasant if it were quieter?
6. What would be better if it were waterproof?
7. What would be safer if it didn’t freeze?
8. What would be easier to look at if it were less bright?
9. What would be better if it didn’t fade?
10. What would be easier to concentrate on if it were shorter?
11. What would be safer to ride if you wore head protection?
12. What would taste better if it weren’t bitter?
13. What sport would be easier to play if the racquet were bigger?
14. What would be easier to use if it had remote control?
15. What would be easier to hear if it were louder?
16. What would be better if it had wings?
17. What would have less calories if it were less fatty?
18. What would be easier to see if it were bright red?
19. What part of your body would work better if it could bend?
20. What would be easier to use if it had written instructions?
Positive and Negative Viewpoints

Make a positive and a negative statement about each of the following.

1. Baseball is the best sport.
2. A college education is not worth the time and money.
3. All those on unemployment compensation deserve to receive it.
4. Clocks and watches should be abolished.
5. You should take vitamins every day.
6. Democracy is the best form of government.
7. You should spend your money rather than save it.
8. Children should not watch television.
9. Seat belts will save your life if you have a car accident.
10. Everyone should jog.
11. It is good to eat liver at least once a week.
12. Older people should be placed in nursing homes.
13. If one can’t have children, a surrogate mother should be hired.
14. Rock music is a valuable art form.
15. Everyone should own a pet.
16. Euthanasia (mercy killing) is inhuman.
17. The government has a right to draft men into the armed services.
18. Women should learn to defend themselves.
19. Holidays have become too commercialized.
20. Everyone should own a gun for self-protection.
Positive and Negative Viewpoints

Make a positive and a negative statement about each of the following.

1. Prisons do more harm for the inmates than good.
   - Positive: Prisons provide necessary services for inmates.
   - Negative: Prisons perpetuate cycles of violence and harm.

2. Everyone should vote.
   - Positive: Voting ensures political representation.
   - Negative: Not voting decreases public engagement in democracy.

3. People should pay taxes willingly.
   - Positive: Taxes support essential services and infrastructure.
   - Negative: Wasting public funds by irresponsible spending.

4. Doctors need more extensive training.
   - Positive: Additional training improves medical care.
   - Negative: The cost of extended training may outweigh benefits.

5. We should not travel in space.
   - Positive: Space exploration poses risks that outweigh benefits.
   - Negative: Space exploration advances scientific knowledge.

6. Everyone should read a newspaper daily.
   - Positive: Keeping informed about current events.
   - Negative: Not all information in newspapers is reliable.

7. All workers should belong to a union.
   - Positive: Union members receive better wages and benefits.
   - Negative:工会限制了市场竞争和创新.

8. Married couples with children should not consider divorce.
   - Positive: Stable families benefit children.
   - Negative: Divorce can have long-lasting psychological effects on children.

9. Apartment dwellers should not own pets.
   - Positive: Apartment owners can have strict rules against pets.
   - Negative: Most people view pets as part of family life.

10. Nuclear power plants should be built all over the U.S.
    - Positive: Nuclear energy is a reliable source of power.
    - Negative: Nuclear accidents can have catastrophic consequences.

11. People should not be afraid of snakes.
    - Positive: Snakes are not universally harmful.
    - Negative: Avoiding snakes limits natural habitats.

12. Every man should grow a beard.
    - Positive: Beards are a fashion statement.
    - Negative: Not all men enjoy the maintenance of beards.

13. Couples should be limited as to how many children they can have.
    - Positive: Limiting family size reduces environmental impact.
    - Negative: Children need a stable family environment.

14. Medical care should be provided free by the government.
    - Positive: Free medical care ensures access to healthcare.
    - Negative: Government oversight can lead to inefficiencies.

15. War is a necessity.
    - Positive: War is a means to achieve national security.
    - Negative: War brings devastation to civilians.

16. Everyone should use credit cards.
    - Positive: Credit cards offer convenience and financial flexibility.
    - Negative: Overuse of credit can lead to debt.

17. It is important to have a high school education.
    - Positive: High school education is a foundation for further education.
    - Negative: Alternative forms of learning are valuable.

18. Junk mail is interesting.
    - Positive: Junk mail offers a variety of products.
    - Negative: Junk mail is considered a nuisance.

19. The highest speed limit should be 55 mph.
    - Positive: Lower speed limits reduce accident rates.
    - Negative: Lower limits may cause traffic congestion.

20. Men should not have long hair.
    - Positive: Long hair is considered a sign of masculinity.
    - Negative: Different cultures have different standards of masculinity.

Unit 5: Reasoning
WALC 2
Multiple Character Viewpoints

1. Describe a special holiday event through the eyes of a child person in the hospital
   merchant parent

2. Describe a driver’s testing situation through the eyes of the examiner examinee other drivers

3. Describe a job interview through the eyes of the interviewer interviewee other people being interviewed

4. Describe being in a restaurant through the eyes of the waitress restaurant owner
   cook people eating

5. Describe a marriage ceremony through the eyes of the groom person performing the ceremony
   bride guests

6. Describe a child’s first haircut through the eyes of the child mother barber or hair dresser

7. Describe buying a new house through the eyes of the realtor people buying the house people selling the house

8. Describe getting a speeding ticket through the eyes of the police officer other people in the car
   person getting the ticket people in other cars
Multiple Character Viewpoints

1. Describe a divorce through the eyes of the
   wife children
   husband lawyers

2. Describe the first day back to school through the eyes of the
   student parents
   teachers principal

3. Describe a plane ride through the eyes of
   the pilot someone who has never flown before
   the passengers the flight attendant

4. Describe getting engaged through the eyes of the
   future groom families
   future bride jeweler

5. Describe the effects of a house burning down through the eyes of the
   insurance representative firefighters
   people who own the house neighbors

6. Describe an adoption through the eyes of the
   child person giving up the child
   people adopting the child courts

7. Describe joining the armed forces through the eyes of the
   enlistees recruiter training officers
Multiple Character Viewpoints

1. Describe living in a large city through the eyes of a (an)
   - apartment dweller
   - police officer
   - street person
   - movie star

2. Describe winning a sport’s championship through the eyes of the
   - winning team
   - manager
   - losing team
   - fans

3. Describe smoking through the eyes of
   - a doctor
   - a smoker
   - those who don't smoke

4. Describe a robbery through the eyes of the
   - robber
   - law enforcers
   - people robbed

5. Describe buying a car through the eyes of the
   - buyer
   - finance manager
   - salesperson

6. Describe going to the beach through the eyes of the
   - children
   - lifeguard
   - parents
   - adults without children

7. Describe wartime through the eyes of
   - civilians
   - officers
   - soldiers
   - governments
Multiple Character Viewpoints

1. Describe a circus through the eyes of the
   vendors circus workers
   spectators animals

2. Describe having an operation through the eyes of the
   doctor person having the operation
   nurses person’s family

3. Describe winning the lottery through the eyes of the
   winner winner’s family
   losers government

4. Describe going to prison through the eyes of the
   prisoner judge
   prisoner’s family lawyers
   guards

5. Describe being on a game show through the eyes of the
   contestant audience
   master of ceremonies contestant’s family

6. Describe belonging to a swim club through the eyes of the
   children people who work at the club
   parents people who can’t afford to join

7. Describe a theatrical play through the eyes of the
   critics producer
   audience maintenance staff
   play’s cast
Inferences About Paragraphs

Read each paragraph. Decide if the statements are true, false, or unknown.

The comedian’s funniest monologue was about owning pets. His show lasted about an hour and a quarter. The audience felt they got more than their money’s worth.

1. The comedian is a pet owner. 
2. His show lasted over an hour. 
3. The comedian was a female. 
4. The tickets cost $15.00. 
5. He did a monologue about pets.

The pilot was nervous because one of the plane’s engines was not working. He could not land because they were flying over mountains. He felt confident that they would make it to their destination if the other engines continued working. He decided not to inform the passengers of their peril.

1. The plane had four engines. 
2. The plane crashed in the mountains. 
3. The pilot informed the passengers of the danger. 
4. They were flying over mountains. 
5. The plane landed at their destination.
Inferences About Paragraphs

Read each paragraph. Decide if the statements are true, false, or unknown.

Four men burst into the bank. They were wearing masks and carrying guns. They gave a note to the teller which stated “This is a robbery.” The teller put all the money into a bag and the robbers fled to an awaiting car.

________ 1. There were four robbers.
________ 2. They were apprehended when driving away.
________ 3. They concealed their identity.
________ 4. One of the robbers was a woman.
________ 5. It was an armed robbery.

The train was already fifteen minutes off schedule. The passengers were getting anxious, as many were going to be late for work. All of a sudden, the train came to a halt. The conductor announced that there was switch trouble at the next stop and that they would be delayed another twenty minutes.

________ 1. The train was enroute to Philadelphia.
________ 2. It was a freight train.
________ 3. Other trains were also stopped due to the switch trouble.
________ 4. All of the passengers were going to be late for work.
________ 5. The train was going to be at least a half hour off schedule.
Inferences About Paragraphs

Read each paragraph. Decide if the statements are true, false, or unknown.

He searched the classified ads and found several promising job possibilities. The next morning, he called a few of them and set up interviews for the following week. He knew that he was going to have to prepare a resume and buy a new suit. He was confident that one of the employers would offer him a job.

________ 1. The man had bought a newspaper so he could search for a job.
________ 2. He called to set up interviews.
________ 3. He was presently unemployed.
________ 4. He had an interview the next day.
________ 5. He needed to buy new clothes.

She felt his forehead and it felt hot and sweaty. He complained of feeling sick and having a headache. His mother decided to keep him home from school as she went to get the thermometer and some aspirins.

________ 1. He had the flu.
________ 2. He had a fever.
________ 3. He stayed home from work.
________ 4. His mother gave him two aspirins.
________ 5. The aspirins would help reduce the fever and headache.
Inferences About Paragraphs

Read each paragraph. Decide if the statements are true, false, or unknown.

He went to the librarian to inquire about a book on computers. She showed him how to use the computerized card catalog. After locating the book, he didn't know where to find the correct aisle.

1. He was in a library.
2. He asked another man for help.
3. The librarian showed him how to use the computerized card catalog.
4. The librarian located the book for the man.
5. The man was a computer operator.

It had been snowing for three days. The cars were buried up to the door handles. Many families were stranded in their houses and no one could get to work. The road crews worked overtime and still there was much to clear. Everyone wished for spring when there would be no more snow.

1. It stopped snowing after three days.
2. The location of this story could be the North Pole.
3. The crews cleared the streets so everyone could get to work.
4. It was almost spring.
5. The snow was at least two feet deep.
Inferences About Paragraphs

Read each paragraph. Decide if the statements are true, false, or unknown.

They had been driving a long time and they were tired and hungry. They stopped at a fast-food restaurant and decided they would drive for one more hour before finding a hotel. The children complained as they climbed back into the car.

1. The family was on vacation.  
2. There were at least three people in the car.  
3. They stopped at a diner for dinner.  
4. The family was camping.  
5. They were on their way home.

He jumped into the air in order to catch the ball. At the same time it hit his glove, he lost his balance. He fell on his right side and heard a snap. Pain shot up his right arm. He was afraid to get up until the medics came and put him on a stretcher.

1. The man was at bat.  
2. He was playing baseball.  
3. He caught the ball.  
4. He broke his arm.  
5. He was given medical attention.
Inferences About Paragraphs

Read each paragraph. Decide if the statements are true, false, or unknown.

His wife woke up when she heard a noise downstairs. It sounded like someone was in the kitchen. She thought she heard the refrigerator door open, which was followed by muffled laughter. She woke him up and asked him to go downstairs and find out what was causing the noise.

________ 1. They were married.
________ 2. It was nighttime.
________ 3. There was a burglar in the house.
________ 4. The noises in the kitchen woke her husband.
________ 5. He went downstairs to investigate.

He decided to buy a new car. He knew he wanted a compact with front wheel drive and good gas mileage. He visited several dealers and decided on a Ford Escort. Before he could close the deal, he needed to get a bank loan and insurance clearance.

________ 1. The man bought a new car.
________ 2. He decided on a foreign-made model.
________ 3. He wanted a small car.
________ 4. He wanted four wheel drive.
________ 5. He got a loan from the bank.
Deduction Puzzle #1

Using the clues below, decide what language each woman speaks, what sport she plays, and what she does for a living.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monica</th>
<th>Patty</th>
<th>Teresa</th>
<th>Judy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Patty speaks Chinese.
2. The clerk plays tennis.
3. Teresa isn’t the one who speaks German.
4. The clerk does not speak Chinese, but someone does.
5. Monica speaks French.
6. Someone plays racquetball, but it’s not the office worker.
7. Judy is a tax collector.
8. The office worker speaks Spanish.
9. The doctor does not play basketball, but someone does.
10. Teresa is a swimmer.
Deduction Puzzle #2

Using the clues below, decide what kind of tree each person grows, how many children each has, and the kind of house each lives in.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Josh</th>
<th>Molly</th>
<th>Allie</th>
<th>Ted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The one with the six children does not have maple trees.
2. Allie has four children.
3. The apartment dweller does not have oak trees.
4. The woman with six children lives on a ranch.
5. Josh and Molly own the same type of house.
6. Molly has six children.
7. The one with two children has elm trees.
8. Josh does not have pine trees.
9. The one with three children lives in an apartment.
10. The oak tree owner lives in a townhouse.
Deduction Puzzle #3

Using the clues below, decide each woman’s dog, what collar each dog wears, and where each woman lives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Jean</th>
<th>Ellen</th>
<th>Maria</th>
<th>Claire</th>
<th>Pat</th>
<th>Jenna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of Collar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Maria owns an Irish setter.
2. Ellen's dog uses neither the choke collar nor the nylon collar.
3. Claire owns a doberman.
4. The nylon collar belongs to the beagle.
5. Ellen comes from Atlanta.
6. Dallas is Jean’s hometown.
7. The New Yorker owns a poodle.
8. Jenna bought a diamond collar for her poodle.
9. The woman who comes from Santa Fe uses a chain collar on her dog.
10. The bulldog wears a leather collar.
11. The dog from Reno wears a cloth collar.
12. Pat owns a golden retriever, not a beagle.
13. Maria’s dog has a choke collar.
14. Pat lives in Reno.
15. Jenna is not from Detroit.
Deduction Puzzle #4

Using the clues below, decide what each man drinks, what each man wears, and how many cats and dogs each man owns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Leon</th>
<th>Sam</th>
<th>Jose</th>
<th>Pete</th>
<th>Ryan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drink</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The man in the suit has no dogs.
2. Jose does not drink root beer.
3. The man who drinks Coke wears jeans.
4. Leon wears jeans.
5. The man with the three dogs wears shorts.
6. The man in the slacks drinks root beer.
7. Jose and Pete have no cats.
8. Ryan has two animals.
9. The man with seven animals does not drink Pepsi.
10. The man who drinks 7-Up has two cats.
11. Jose's three dogs fight with Leon's five dogs.
12. Pete and Sam have no dogs.
13. Ryan wears a sports coat.
14. Sam and Leon have two cats.
15. The man who drinks ginger ale has one dog and one cat.
Deduction Puzzle #5

Using the clues below, decide what each woman drives, drinks, and what shoes and color of shirt each has.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lila</th>
<th>Tanya</th>
<th>Kim</th>
<th>Emily</th>
<th>Cheryl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shoes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color of Shirt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drink</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Tanya wears a yellow shirt and drinks lemonade.
2. The woman in boots drives a Honda.
4. The woman who drinks juice does not wear loafers.
5. Emily wears a blue shirt and drives a Volkswagen.
6. The woman in moccasins does not drive a Dodge.
7. Lila drinks milk and wears sneakers.
8. The woman wearing a pink shirt drives a Mustang.
9. The woman who drinks water wears moccasins.
10. Cheryl wears sandals and an orange shirt.
11. The woman who drinks soda wears a red shirt.
Deduction Puzzle #6

Using the clues below, decide which day each person did something with his/her spouse, what the activity was, and each spouse’s name.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Jo</th>
<th>Louie</th>
<th>Maria</th>
<th>John</th>
<th>Sophia</th>
<th>Michael</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spouse’s Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Louie and his wife went out to dinner.
2. Maria and her husband went to a play.
3. Angelo didn’t watch TV with his wife, but one of the couples did.
4. Mary enjoyed going to a museum with her spouse.
5. The couple who went to the museum went on Saturday.
6. Sophia and her husband enjoyed an activity together on Tuesday.
7. Sal went shopping with his wife.
8. One of the couples watched TV on Thursday night.
9. John and his wife went to the museum.
10. Maria and her husband, Angelo, went out on Monday night.
11. Jo and her husband, Lin, went to a movie.
12. Lynette and her husband went out on Wednesday.
13. Jo and Lin went out on Friday night.
14. Michael is married to Kathy.
## Answer Key

### Unit 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>( \times 17 \times 74 \times 82 \times 33 )</td>
<td>( 391, 1184, 1394, 726 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 67 \times 21 \times 42 \times 97 )</td>
<td>( 1218, 1323, 1176, 1455 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 65 \times 36 \times 63 \times 35 )</td>
<td>( 1118, 432, 3818, 1995 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 23 \times 52 \times 29 \times 11 )</td>
<td>( 667, 2964, 1160, 715 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 48 \times 63 \times 57 \times 17 )</td>
<td>( 576, 2835, 1596, 493 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>( + 17 + 14 + 14 )</td>
<td>( 17, 17, 17 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 )</td>
<td>( 51, 34, 95 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 )</td>
<td>( 25, 25, 25 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( + 14 + 7 + 14 )</td>
<td>( 31, 41, 41 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 )</td>
<td>( 49, 49, 49 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 )</td>
<td>( 25, 25, 25 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( + 14 + 7 + 14 )</td>
<td>( 31, 41, 41 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 )</td>
<td>( 49, 49, 49 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 )</td>
<td>( 25, 25, 25 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>( \times 8 \times 16 \times 28 \times 15 )</td>
<td>( 1296, 4032, 7056, 4632 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 14 \times 63 \times 28 \times 15 )</td>
<td>( 924, 33402, 4008, 27060 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 9 \times 36 \times 63 \times 35 )</td>
<td>( 448, 4458, 3861, 47415 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 23 \times 52 \times 29 \times 11 )</td>
<td>( 667, 2964, 1160, 715 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 48 \times 63 \times 57 \times 17 )</td>
<td>( 576, 2835, 1596, 493 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Page 24

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 8 \times 7 \times 2 \times 3 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Page 26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Page 28

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 \times 5 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 \times 9 )</td>
<td>( 16, 16, 16, 16 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Answer Key
Answer Key

Unit 2

page 44

across
1. policeman
6. red
7. nap
8. ear
10. book
11. boats
13. envelope
15. SW
18. radio
20. ban
21. pot
23. hamburger
24. see
25. arm

down
1. popcorn
2. ice
3. err
4. me
5. ad
9. boots
12. tee
14. orange
16. west
17. top
18. rare
19. car
20. bus
22. oar

page 46

across
1. item
4. white
6. apple
9. trip
10. money
12. toothbrush
15. nor
17. oh
19. candle
20. mouth
21. yd
22. Mr
23. nor
24. words
27. bed
29. wed
30. taxi
31. art
32. Mitch
34. here
35. it

down
2. threw
3. map
5. toy
7. picture
8. night
10. match
11. candy
13. record
14. wallet
16. old
17. our
18. ate
20. more
22. Madame
23. no
24. west
25. seat
26. water
28. Dad
29. wide
33. Hi

page 47

across
1. apron
5. table
9. February
11. or
12. yearn
14. So
16. tee
17. physician
20. Custer
21. he
23. all
24. poodle

25. lard
26. LP
28. Ho!
30. black
31. Iran
33. gasoline
34. yes
35. too
36. lot

down
1. ape
2. off
3. NE
4. turnip
5. try
6. aye
7. lore
8. Ernest
10. business
13. ate
14. special
15. Oh
18. yesterday
19. New York
21. hall
22. elephant
24. pizza
27. OK
29. one
30. bee
31. ill
32. Rio
33. go

pages 48 – 52
Answers will vary. Answers provided for page 48 as an example.
ace, aces, ale, and, ant, are, art, ate, bait, baits, bale, bales, ban, bane, bar, base, bit, bits, boar, bore, bores, born, cab, cabs, came, can, cane, canes, car, care, cares, caret, ear, east, eat, eats, its, lam, lame, lane, lanes, last, late, later, let, lets, mace, male, males, mar, mare, mares, men, nab, nabs, nob, nobs, nor, oar, race, races, rale, rales, ran, rat, rate, rates, rats, rest, rob, robs, rust, rut, sale, sales, sane, sat, seal, set, sit, sits, soar, sob, son, sore, sores, sot, stale, star, suet, tale, tales, tan, tar, tea, teal, tear, teas, tease, teaser, use

page 64

1. change oil, add antifreeze, Answers will vary.
2. because there is a lot to learn about being a doctor, Answers will vary.
3. television programs that are broadcast in the evenings when most people are watching
4. the first president of the United States
5. when doing sports or exercising
6. Nevada
7. we are tired, we are bored, we need oxygen
8. by exercising, eating healthy foods, and not smoking or doing drugs
9. a machine that blows snow from driveways and sidewalks
10. the founder of nursing
11. when you need directions to a specific destination
12. in a dictionary
13. apply a splint or cast to hold it in place so the bone can heal
14. for modesty, for warmth, to look nice, for protection
15. an electronic device for storing and processing data, making calculations, or controlling machinery
16. San Francisco
17. hair stylist or barber
18. when there is an emergency
19. to keep them clean; for fresh breath
20. by storing it in a cooler
21. at the post office or the grocery store
22. aspirin, Tylenol
23. by exercising and eating healthy foods
24. they help to identify people
24. when you need to use an electric device far away from a socket
23. because the Earth rotates and each part of the Earth only faces the sun for a certain amount of time
22. a realtor
21. when they have a cold
20. at a jewelry store; at a department store
19. bark, growl, howl
18. auto mechanics
17. to trim the hair that grows on their faces
16. 30 cents
15. when you feel ill or you are hurt
14. 12
13. kittens
12. astronauts
11. on the U.S.-Canadian border between New York State and Ontario
10. Georgia
9. every four years
8. when they are happy
7. a place of higher education
6. a French general and political leader
5. a French general and political leader
4. to keep warm
3. in the Arctic
2. two children that are born to the same mother at the same time
1. cook, chef

page 66
1. by taking a driver’s education course, applying for a license at the Department of Motor Vehicles, and then taking a test
2. a US president who was assassinated in 1963
3. cream
4. four
5. after it has been popped
6. California
7. something gets caught in our nose hairs and needs to be expelled
8. by taking aspirin or Tylenol
9. a device that projects a person’s voice to make it louder
10. February 2
11. to give them fuel and money every time they have to stop
12. so drivers know when they have to stop
13. a large, continued fight between the armed forces of different countries or groups
14. directly north of the United States
15. when you feel ill or you are hurt
16. 30 cents
17. to trim the hair that grows on their faces
18. George Washington
19. bark, growl, howl
20. at a jewelry store; at a department store
21. when they have a problem inside their body that needs to be fixed
22. 60
23. because they are hot, to cool down their bodies
24. a street in New York City where the New York Stock Exchange and other financial businesses are located

page 67
1. on the left side of your chest
2. spoon the correct amount of iced tea powder in a glass, add cold water, stir, and add ice
3. so we can rest our body and store up energy for the next day
4. a vacation on a large ship where you sleep, eat, swim, and play
5. an optometrist or ophthalmologist
6. November, fourth Thursday in November
7. a place of higher education
8. when they are happy and content
9. every four years
10. Paris, France
11. a US president who helped abolish slavery in our country
12. so drivers know when they have to stop
13. a large, continued fight between the armed forces of different countries or groups
14. directly north of the United States
15. when you feel ill or you are hurt
16. 30 cents
17. to trim the hair that grows on their faces
18. George Washington
19. bark, growl, howl
20. at a jewelry store; at a department store
21. when they have a problem inside their body that needs to be fixed
22. 60
23. because they are hot, to cool down their bodies
24. a street in New York City where the New York Stock Exchange and other financial businesses are located

page 68
1. cook, chef
2. two children that are born to the same mother at the same time
3. in a zoo, the Arctic
4. to keep warm
5. a French general and political leader
6. a structure attached to tall buildings that allows escape in case of fire
7. when the sun is going down
8. on the side of a building
9. when you want to draw a straight line or measure short distances
10. by packing clothes, obtaining traveler’s checks or spending money, locking up the house, having your mail held at the post office until you return, Answers will vary.
11. to protect us from disease, to keep us healthy
12. astronauts
13. kittens
14. Italy
15. every day but Sunday
16. 12
17. because they are sad, angry, hurt, or happy
18. auto mechanics
19. foods eaten between meals to curb hunger
20. sheep
21. cashier
22. when it is raining or cold outside
23. to protect our feet; to keep our feet warm
24. to make room for permanent teeth

page 69
1. 3
2. an aircraft without wings that is lifted up by overhead propellers
3. Orlando, Florida
4. professors
5. so you have enough to pay for everything you purchase, to save enough for emergencies
6. 9
7. an investment broker
8. a ship made to go under water
9. around age 5
10. Georgia
11. on the U.S.-Canadian border between New York State and Ontario
Answer Key

page 70
1. look at a watch or clock
2. a period of time spent away from school or work
3. the crushed and roasted seeds (beans) of a plant that grows in warm, moist climates
4. architect
5. when it is raining or snowing outside
6. for safety and to reduce pollution
7. by charging people for keeping their money there, by collecting interest on money that has been loaned to its customers
8. Answer will vary.
9. a heavenly body that revolves around the earth
10. at night, when it is raining, when it is foggy
11. in New York City
12. to provide nutrients and minerals that allow them to grow
13. money that people must pay to support the government
14. a secretary
15. in the winter
16. at the center of the Earth halfway between the North and South Poles
17. with a fishing rod
18. to fund the maintenance of the bridge
19. a group of reptiles that lived on Earth millions of years ago
20. a judge
21. when you need to know the spelling or the definition of a word
22. in Antarctica, the South Pole, in a zoo
23. to make sure we get necessary vitamins and minerals; to keep healthy
24. the heat from the sun makes the water evaporate

page 71
1. sight, hearing, touch, taste, smell
2. Atlantic, Pacific, Indian, Arctic
3. World War I, World War II, Vietnam, Korea, Civil War, Revolutionary War, Gulf War
4. call the theater, look in the newspaper
5. addition, subtraction, multiplication, division
7. walking, running, swimming, biking, aerobics
8. heart, lungs, liver, kidney
9. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines
10. iron, sodium, potassium, oxygen
11. Maxwell House, Folger's, Sanka
12. F°, C°
13. Washington Monument, White House, Capitol Building
14. chicken pox, measles, mumps
15. eyeglasses, hearing aid, magnifying glass, binoculars, microphone
16. red, white, and blue
17. penny, nickel, dime, quarter, half-dollar, dollar
18. change the oil, rotate the tires, check tire pressure, clean the windows, fill with gas
19. trees, animals, birds
20. gold, silver

page 72
1. lettuce, tomato, onion, carrots, celery, pepper
2. blonde, brown/brunette, red, black, gray, white
3. cereal, eggs, toast, bacon, doughnuts
4. street, avenue, road, drive, alley, highway
5. McDonald's, Wendy's, Burger King, Taco Bell
6. steering wheel, engine, tires, muffler
7. bus, subway, train, plane, elevated train
8. sun, lamp, fire, flashlight, spotlight, moon, lantern
9. TV, sports event, concert, play, people
10. general practitioner, pediatrician, dentist, cardiologist
11. flowers, vegetables, weeds, bushes, ferns
12. to buy a house or car, for school, to pay off debts, to fix one's home, to go on vacation
13. fiction, nonfiction, biography, how-to, romance
14. mayor, governor, senator, president
15. general, sergeant, captain, major, private
16. Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto
17. Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Connecticut, Massachusetts
18. Italy, Mexico, Canada, England, Germany
19. 60 Minutes, evening news, I Love Lucy
20. space shuttle, rocket

page 73
1. core
2. dictionary
3. checks, automatic debit
4. aspirin, Tylenol
5. speedometer
6. at a restaurant
7. sleet, hail
8. Answers will vary.
9. Alaska
10. in a telephone book
11. bus, train, airplane, taxi
12. a stove, grill
13. whale
14. ladder, stepstool
15. submarine
16. blood
17. ice
18. match, lighter
19. picture, clock, calendar, mirror
20. waiter, waitress

page 74
1. president
2. doctor
3. mail carrier
4. firefighter
5. veterinarian
6. police officer
7. soldier
8. astronaut
9. actor, actress
10. judge
11. pharmacist, druggist
12. principal
13. cowboy, ranch hand
14. lifeguard
15. engineer
16. photographer
17. dentist, dental hygienist
18. pilot
19. hair stylist, barber
20. waiter, waitress

page 75
1. kangaroo
2. dog
3. cardinal
4. turtle
5. lion
6. bear
7. snake
8. rat, mouse
9. rabbit
10. steer, cow
11. turkey
12. whale
13. zebra
14. giraffe
15. rattler, asp, cobra, water moccasin, copperhead
16. elephant
17. pig
18. bat
19. tiger
20. rooster
21. cow
22. frog
23. monkey
24. horse

page 76
1. banana, lemon
2. beef, steak, roast beef
3. apple juice/cider, orange juice
4. potato chips, French fries
5. turkey
6. potato, carrot, turnip, onion, beet
7. egg
8. lobster, crab, crayfish
9. soda pop
10. cucumber
11. pizza
12. hamburger, steak, hot dogs, ribs, pork chops, chicken
13. shrimp, lobster, crab, scallop, oyster, clam
14. popcorn
15. lamb, mutton
16. milk
17. bacon, sausage
18. bread
19. peas
20. spaghetti, rotini, macaroni, fettucine, linguine, shells
21. cheese
22. grapes
23. rice
24. cake, cupcake

page 77
1. Washington, D.C.
2. 50
3. George Washington
4. to gain independence from Britain
5. the people who fought for the South during the Civil War
6. on the northwestern end of Canada
7. Hawaii
8. Answer will vary.
9. democracy

Answer Key
10. Abraham Lincoln
11. the first 10 amendments of the Constitution that deal with the protection of human rights
12. a symbol created to represent the United States
13. Answers will vary.
14. an American patriot during the Revolutionary War who warned the colonists that the British army was coming
15. Answer will vary.
16. Texas
17. a large sculpture carved into the side of a mountain in South Dakota that depicts the faces of four American presidents
18. a group of English settlers who traveled to Plymouth, Mass. to seek religious freedom
19. July 4, 1776
20. the day when we honor those who fought and died for our country

page 78
1. Colorado
2. Arizona
3. Florida
4. on the border between New York State and Ontario, Canada
5. New York City, on Ellis Island
6. Nevada
7. Egypt
8. Paris, France
9. Hawaii
10. London, England
11. California
12. New York City
13. Rome, Greece
14. Orlando, Florida
15. Italy
16. Europe; extend from southern France through Italy, Switzerland, and Austria
17. Egypt
18. Rome, Italy
19. Japan
20. Russia

Answer will vary.
18. yes
19. yes
20. no

page 79
7. no
8. yes
9. yes

page 80
1. birthday
2. Election Day
3. Memorial Day, Veteran’s Day
4. Independence Day, 4th of July
5. wedding day
6. graduation day
7. Thanksgiving Day
8. New Year’s Day
9. Valentine’s Day
10. Labor Day
11. Inauguration Day
12. Flag Day
13. anniversary
14. Mother’s Day
15. Saturday and Sunday
16. February 29th
17. St. Patrick’s Day
18. Groundhog Day
19. Washington’s Birthday, President’s Day
20. Monday

page 81
1. no
2. yes
3. no
4. no
5. yes
6. no
7. yes or no
8. no
9. no
10. yes
11. no
12. no
13. yes
14. no
15. yes
16. no
17. no
18. yes
19. yes
20. yes

page 82
1. yes
2. no
3. yes
4. no
5. yes
6. yes
Answer Key

Unit 3

page 94

page 95

page 96

page 97

page 98

page 104
1. all dayshift workers
2. 3:00
3. Wednesday
4. in the cafeteria
5. paper and pencil

page 105
1. foot doctor
2. Monday
3. January 21
4. 2:00
5. job
6. General Clinic
7. Thursday
8. January 24
9. 3:00

page 107
1. 2 cats, a dog
2. pool, shed, shelves in garage
3. oldies, rock, jazz
4. therapists, nurses, nursing aides, doctors
5. bottles, can, racing cars

page 108
1. history, literature, biology
2. plates; silverware
3. fresh vegetables and coffee; pet supply store
4. Friday; to a play; midnight
5. She has long white hair; in the park; stand in creeks and lakes

page 112
A
1. Walk the dog.
2. Read a book.
3. I am fine.
4. Time to eat.
5. It was dark.
6. Open the door.
7. Throw it out.
8. Mow the grass.
9. Sharpen the pencil.
10. Wash your hands.
B
1. The car was old.
2. His name is Andrew.
3. Give me your hand.
4. Meet me at 6.
5. Write with a pen.
6. Turn off the light.
7. I’m late for dinner.
8. Sit on a chair.

page 113
1. May, September, November
2. Monday, Thursday, Friday
3. second, fourth, sixth
4. board, take off, land
5. prepare, eat, clean up
6. smile, chuckle, laugh
7. sprinkle, shower, downpour
8. low, medium, high
9. wash, dry, fold
10. before, now, after
11. Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day
12. fill, bathe, empty
13. infant, toddler, teenager
14. pitch, hit, run
15. afternoon, evening, night
16. plant, grow, harvest
17. order, eat, pay bill
18. caterpillar, cocoon, butterfly
19. thirties, sixties, nineties
20. elementary, junior high, senior high
Answer Key

page 115
1. fly, robin, plane
2. window glass, sandpaper, gravel
3. whisper, talking, scream
4. toddler, teenager, adult
5. worm, dog, race car
6. morning, afternoon, night
7. feather, stone, truck
8. postage stamp, jacket, house
9. inch, yard, mile
10. ice, cup, sun
11. cotton, mud, table
12. thread, string, rope

page 120
1. no
2. yes
3. no
4. no
5. yes
6. B
7. C
8. A
9. C
10. D

page 121
1. no
2. yes
3. yes
4. no
5. yes
6. D
7. B
8. C
9. A
10. B

page 122
1. yes
2. yes
3. yes
4. no
5. no
6. A
7. B
8. D
9. B
10. A

page 123
1. no
2. yes
3. yes
4. no
5. yes
6. A
7. C
8. B

page 124
1. no
2. yes
3. no
4. no
5. no
6. B
7. C
8. C
9. D
10. A

page 125
1. yes
2. no
3. yes
4. no
5. no
6. B
7. D
8. A
9. C
10. B

page 126
1. yes
2. yes
3. no
4. no
5. yes
6. C
7. B
8. D
9. A
10. C

page 127
1. yes
2. yes
3. yes
4. no
5. no
6. C
7. B
8. D
9. A

page 128
1. no
2. no
3. no
4. yes
5. no
6. B
7. C
8. D
9. A
10. B

page 129
1. no
2. no
3. yes
4. no
5. yes
6. C
7. B
8. D
9. C
10. A

page 130
1. Gin rummy, 1909
2. 10
3. stock
4. 100
5. 100 point bonus
6. C
7. C
8. A
9. C
10. D

page 131
1. childbirth
2. France
3. reduces
4. labor
5. enriches
6. D
7. B
8. A
9. C
10. B

page 132
1. Memory
2. temporal, center
3. tenth
4. the loss of memory
5. blood supply, psychological causes
6. B
7. D
8. C
9. A
10. C

page 133
1. Italy
2. brother-in-law
3. Planters
4. Suffolk, Virginia
5. San Francisco and Toronto
6. C
7. B
8. D
9. C
10. A

page 134
1. Crossword puzzles
2. England
3. newspaper editor
4. newspaper
5. C
6. B
7. A
8. D
9. C

page 135
1. Scotland
2. 1847
3. speech elocutionist
4. high school
5. the deaf
6. the telephone
7. 1876
8. intelligible speech
9. 1922
10. Graham
11. 75
12. inventor, tutor
13. a private teacher
14. able to be understood
15. 29

page 136
1. bicyclists
2. China
3. 2.5 million
4. Answers will vary.
5. buses and trucks
6. commercial and passenger service
7. hitting a cyclist
8. using their horns
9. children
10. service that is performed for profit

page 137
1. fingerprints
2. the impression made by the grooves and ridges on the ends of the fingers
3. a person’s fingerprints remain the same throughout his life; they’re all different
4. they identify people
5. on the tips of your fingers
6. 10
7. footprints, palm prints
8. palm and footprints
9. wearing gloves, removing the grooves in some way
10. appearance, identification papers, DNA testing
11. dusting with powder
12. no
13. no smooth surface to leave a print on
14. size and shape

page 138
1. Thomas Edison
2. Ohio
3. 1847
4. at school, then at home
5. his teachers thought he was “dull”
6. 1879
7. a phonograph
8. Menlo Park, New Jersey
9. more than 4000
10. an inventor
11. 1931
12. to have a place to invent things
13. 84
14. yes
15. official document protecting the ownership of an invention
16. 32
17. record player
18. United States
19. Answers will vary.
20. an original method or device created by intelligent thought

page 139
1. fertigation
2. Israel
3. a person who knows a lot about agriculture
4. process of supplying land with water through channels
5. because there is not enough rainfall in that area, the ground is dry
6. a fertilizer and water mixture is dripped onto the roots of each plant
7. the water goes directly to the roots rather than being absorbed by the soil
8. the country’s limited water supply
9. any very dry land
10. a blend of vitamins and nutrients that enrich soil
11. yielded twice as much as before, some wasteland was used to grow crops
12. land that is useless or unproductive
13. plants that are produced for food
14. in the Middle East
15. they would not grow

page 140
1. view the results before the operation
2. doctor who performs surgeries on people
3. to be sure they want to follow through with it
4. victims of tumors, birth defects or accidents
5. surgery that corrects problems caused by illness or accidents
6. yes
7. it is used in many medical clinics and institutions
8. CAT-Scan pictures
9. something that appears to have length, breadth, and depth
10. computer
11. Answers will vary.
12. Answers will vary.
13. no
14. to provide experts in certain areas
15. a deformation or problem present from birth

page 141
1. England
2. Secretary of the London Post Office
3. to kill the mice
4. the mice ate the mail
5. 1868
6. three
7. 2 cents
8. every week
9. for food and care
10. traps and poison
11. the rodent population diminished when cats were employed

page 142
1. cancer of the lymph nodes
2. young people
3. group of cells
4. they help the body fight infection and disease
5. they become enlarged
6. at least half an inch across
7. for weeks or months
8. the neck, armpit, groin, and other parts of the body
9. fevers, tenderness, and itching or pains after drinking alcohol
10. yes
11. biopsy of the nodes
12. severing of the infected tissue for analysis
13. yes
14. radiation and chemotherapy
15. radiation
16. the treatment of disease through use of drugs or chemicals
17. 90%
18. chemotherapy
19. to be cured of the disease
20. to the spleen, liver, bone marrow, and other organs

Weather Conditions
1. breezy
2. snow
3. sleet
4. rain
5. hail
6. sunny
7. clear
8. bright
9. cloudy
10. windy

Furniture
1. couch
2. china cabinet
3. end table
4. bureau
5. table
6. sofa
7. lounge chair
8. chest
9. chair
10. rocking chair

Countries
1. Australia
2. Mexico
3. Canada
4. Korea
5. Brazil
6. France
7. Ireland
8. Russia
9. Turkey
10. Thailand

Colors
1. purple
2. green
3. yellow
4. orange
5. black
6. white
7. beige
8. brown
9. lavender
10. gray

Animals
1. tiger
2. bison
3. monkey
4. horse
5. alligator
6. rabbit
7. moose, mouse
8. gorilla
9. skunk
10. giraffe

Answer Key
## Answer Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transportation</th>
<th>Places in a House</th>
<th>page 148</th>
<th>Stores</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. automobile</td>
<td>1. living room</td>
<td>1. shoe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. boat</td>
<td>2. kitchen</td>
<td>2. grocery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. motorcycle</td>
<td>3. den</td>
<td>3. hardware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. sleigh</td>
<td>4. dining room</td>
<td>4. department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. airplane</td>
<td>5. bedroom</td>
<td>5. book</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ship</td>
<td>6. basement</td>
<td>6. music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. helicopter</td>
<td>7. closet</td>
<td>7. drug</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. coach</td>
<td>8. bathroom</td>
<td>8. furniture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. horse</td>
<td>10. attic</td>
<td>10. bakery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clothing</th>
<th>page 147</th>
<th>Fruits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. shirt, skirt</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. pants</td>
<td></td>
<td>2. grapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. coat</td>
<td></td>
<td>3. blueberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. belt</td>
<td></td>
<td>4. peach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. skirt</td>
<td></td>
<td>5. tangerine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. jacket</td>
<td></td>
<td>6. apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. blouse</td>
<td></td>
<td>7. plum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. sweater</td>
<td></td>
<td>8. pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. shoes</td>
<td></td>
<td>9. watermelon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. dress</td>
<td></td>
<td>10. pineapple</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>page 146</th>
<th>Trees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. hemlock</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. dogwood</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. pine</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. maple</td>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. palm</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. apple</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. weeping willow</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. birch</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. spruce</td>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. spruce</td>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sports</th>
<th>page 148</th>
<th>Languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. baseball</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. golf</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. tennis</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. racquetball</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ping pong</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. basketbal</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. lacrosse</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. football</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. swimming</td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. wrestling</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body Parts</th>
<th>page 148</th>
<th>Relatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. chest</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>niece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ankle</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. chin</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. elbow</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. neck</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. back</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. wrist</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>grandmother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. stomach</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. cheek</td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. knee</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>nephew</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>page 148</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. trout</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. flounder</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. haddock</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. sole</td>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. tuna</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. catfish</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. eel</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. salmon</td>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Things With Wheels</th>
<th>page 148</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. automobile</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. train</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bicycle</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. roller skates</td>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. bus</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. truck</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. wagon</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. tractor</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. wheelchair</td>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mammals</th>
<th>page 148</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. bear</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. lion</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. deer</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. rabbit</td>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. tiger</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. whale</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. beaver</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. monkey</td>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>page 157</th>
<th>States</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Virginia</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Georgia</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. California</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Alaska</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupations</th>
<th>page 157</th>
<th>Furniture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. secretary</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>sofa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. realtor</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. accountant</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. lawyer</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. nurse</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>couch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. police officer</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>cabinet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. engineer</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>love seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. chemist</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. carpenter</td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. barber</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>bench</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>page 156</th>
<th>Sharp Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. knife</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. needle</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. sword</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. scissors</td>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. scalpel</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. pencil point</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colors</th>
<th>page 156</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. purple</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. yellow</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. green</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. black</td>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. lavender</td>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. white</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. beige</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Answer Key**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>States</th>
<th>Occupations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Arizona</td>
<td>1. roofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Kansas</td>
<td>2. secretary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Pennsylvania</td>
<td>3. carpenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Colorado</td>
<td>4. teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Idaho</td>
<td>5. plumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Wyoming</td>
<td>6. waitress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Maine</td>
<td>7. chef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Georgia</td>
<td>8. operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Texas</td>
<td>9. catcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Florida</td>
<td>10. dentist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beverages</th>
<th>Clothing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. water</td>
<td>1. shirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. coffee</td>
<td>2. socks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. soda</td>
<td>3. pants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. iced tea</td>
<td>4. jacket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. orange juice</td>
<td>5. slip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. cider</td>
<td>6. sweater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. hot chocolate</td>
<td>7. blouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. lemonade</td>
<td>8. gloves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. milk</td>
<td>9. belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. root beer</td>
<td>10. coat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transportation</th>
<th>Sports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. car</td>
<td>1. football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. truck</td>
<td>2. hockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bus</td>
<td>3. tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. trolley</td>
<td>4. biking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. subway</td>
<td>5. swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ship</td>
<td>6. wrestling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. motorcycle</td>
<td>7. skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. automobile</td>
<td>8. baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. helicopter</td>
<td>9. golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. airplane</td>
<td>10. basketball</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relatives</th>
<th>Countries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. sister</td>
<td>1. Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mother</td>
<td>2. England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. father</td>
<td>3. America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. brother</td>
<td>4. Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. uncle</td>
<td>5. Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. grandfather</td>
<td>6. Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. niece</td>
<td>7. Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. aunt</td>
<td>8. Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. grandmother</td>
<td>9. Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. nephew</td>
<td>10. Mexico</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Things That Fly</th>
<th>Parts of a Car</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. airplane</td>
<td>1. clutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. butterfly</td>
<td>2. speedometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. cardinal</td>
<td>3. brake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. wasp</td>
<td>4. wheels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. helicopter</td>
<td>5. door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. robin</td>
<td>6. gears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. mosquito</td>
<td>7. engine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 158**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. You must be joking.</td>
<td>1. I hope you’re happy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. They slept until noon.</td>
<td>2. You are wasting time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Call me at six.</td>
<td>3. It’s time to go.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. You shouldn’t be here.</td>
<td>4. The computer was broken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Time to get up.</td>
<td>5. Swimming is good exercise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. What are you doing?</td>
<td>6. The mattress was lumpy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Put out the fire.</td>
<td>7. His new shoes squeaked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Turn the radio off; Turn off the radio.</td>
<td>8. The lights went on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. I need five dollars.</td>
<td>9. What time is it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. It is ten o’clock.</td>
<td>10. Jay narrated the movie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Give me a quarter.</td>
<td>11. The drawer was stuck.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. She’s not coming back.</td>
<td>13. The sailboat tipped over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. I don’t believe you.</td>
<td>15. The kitchen was spotless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Stay out of it.</td>
<td>16. He became a teacher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. The butler did it.</td>
<td>17. Take vitamins every day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. He needed a shave.</td>
<td>18. What do you want?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Where is the paper?</td>
<td>19. We need new furniture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. I don’t believe this.</td>
<td>20. Bart needed a shave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. How was your day?</td>
<td>21. The doors were automatic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 159**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clothing</th>
<th>Occupations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. shirt</td>
<td>1. roofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. socks</td>
<td>2. secretary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. pants</td>
<td>3. carpenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. jacket</td>
<td>4. teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. slip</td>
<td>5. plumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. sweater</td>
<td>6. waitress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. blouse</td>
<td>7. chef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. gloves</td>
<td>8. operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. belt</td>
<td>9. catcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. coat</td>
<td>10. dentist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sports</th>
<th>Transportation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. football</td>
<td>1. car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. hockey</td>
<td>2. truck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. tennis</td>
<td>3. bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. biking</td>
<td>4. trolley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. swimming</td>
<td>5. subway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. wrestling</td>
<td>6. ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. skiing</td>
<td>7. motorcycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. baseball</td>
<td>8. automobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. golf</td>
<td>9. helicopter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. basketball</td>
<td>10. airplane</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clothing</th>
<th>Sports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. shirt</td>
<td>1. football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. socks</td>
<td>2. hockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. pants</td>
<td>3. tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. jacket</td>
<td>4. biking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. slip</td>
<td>5. swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. sweater</td>
<td>6. wrestling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. blouse</td>
<td>7. skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. gloves</td>
<td>8. baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. belt</td>
<td>9. golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. coat</td>
<td>10. basketball</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 160**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. I feel great.</td>
<td>1. The lion roared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. She was late.</td>
<td>2. Brush your hair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Light the fire.</td>
<td>5. He played baseball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Eat your lunch.</td>
<td>6. The alarm rang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. It is late.</td>
<td>7. What is dripping?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Drink your milk.</td>
<td>8. He delivers mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Wash your hair.</td>
<td>10. Times have changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. That’s very nice.</td>
<td>11. Time for lunch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. I am hungry.</td>
<td>12. Where were you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Tie your shoe.</td>
<td>15. Turn it down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. We went downtown.</td>
<td>16. John left town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Open the door.</td>
<td>17. The phone rang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Ride the bike.</td>
<td>18. Close the gate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Pass the salt.</td>
<td>20. Please wait outside.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. We left early.</td>
<td>21. Water the plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Fall starts in September.</td>
<td>22. Bart needed a shave.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 161**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. You must be joking.</td>
<td>1. I hope you’re happy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. They slept until noon.</td>
<td>2. You are wasting time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Call me at six.</td>
<td>3. It’s time to go.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. You shouldn’t be here.</td>
<td>4. The computer was broken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Time to get up.</td>
<td>5. Swimming is good exercise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. What are you doing?</td>
<td>6. The mattress was lumpy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Put out the fire.</td>
<td>7. His new shoes squeaked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Turn the radio off; Turn off the radio.</td>
<td>8. The lights went on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. I need five dollars.</td>
<td>9. What time is it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. It is ten o’clock.</td>
<td>10. Jay narrated the movie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Give me a quarter.</td>
<td>11. The drawer was stuck.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. She’s not coming back.</td>
<td>13. The sailboat tipped over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. I don’t believe you.</td>
<td>15. The kitchen was spotless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Stay out of it.</td>
<td>16. He became a teacher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. The butler did it.</td>
<td>17. Take vitamins every day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. He needed a shave.</td>
<td>18. What do you want?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Where is the paper?</td>
<td>19. We need new furniture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. I don’t believe this.</td>
<td>20. Bart needed a shave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. How was your day?</td>
<td>21. The doors were automatic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
22. Her eyes were brown.
23. Leon was an artist.
24. It was an accident.
25. Come to my office.

page 162
1. Charley lifted the box.
2. The escalator moved slowly.
3. She lived in Detroit.
4. They clapped their hands.
5. I can’t reach it.
6. He shook his head.
7. Put on a belt.
8. Is there another way?
9. Her husband was late.
10. I can’t hear you.
11. He solved the crossword puzzle.
12. That’s not a good idea.
13. Come back in one hour.
14. Our plan has to work.
15. He wished her good luck.
16. The wind blew it away.
17. The party was a surprise.
18. We took the subway downtown.
19. He wore his new suit.
20. Pick me up after work.
21. The play was a comedy.
22. Joe went to the hospital.
23. We live on the earth.
24. Mail the letter before five.
25. He got a busy signal.

page 163
1. We went to the store.
2. How old is your son?
3. The movie started at five.
4. The cat chased the rat.
5. Mary and I are twins.
6. The repairman fixed our TV.
7. What is your phone number?
8. He put his socks on.
9. I wish I was rich.
10. We took her to school.
11. We live in an apartment.
12. She was on a diet.
13. He worked the night shift.
14. I want to get better.
15. They went to the movies.
16. They were married on Sunday.
17. How do you feel today?
18. Please turn the radio down; Turn down the radio, please.
20. Harry ran around the track.
21. The ship left the dock.
22. He put out the fire.
23. The store opened at five.
24. The storm lasted five days.
25. Am I keeping you awake?

page 164
1. I want to go home.
2. I watch television every night.
3. Please turn on the lights; Turn on the lights, please.
4. My birthday is in January.
5. How much does it cost?
6. Plants need sunlight and water.
7. Wash your hands before eating.
8. Did you water the plants?
9. He is six feet tall.
10. May I borrow your pen?
11. He came in last place.
12. He learned how to swim.
13. Your left shoe is untied.
14. The joke was not funny.
15. He ran faster and faster.
16. Catch it before it falls.
17. The food was moderately priced.
18. I want a new coat.
19. Don’t sit on that chair.
20. I couldn’t sleep last night.
21. Will you take my hand?
22. They waited for the bus.
23. Henry failed the chemistry test.
24. The sofa cost too much.
25. He sent Dawn some roses.

page 165
1. Sam grows a beard every winter; Every winter Sam grows a beard.
2. Children like to drink chocolate milk.
3. We got gas at the station.
4. The pen ran out of ink.
5. Who was that on the phone?
6. We ate popcorn during the movie.
7. Dad read the newspaper before dinner.
8. He let the phone ring twice.
9. Her daughter made her very proud.
10. His mother slipped on the ice.
11. What do you want for lunch?
12. We had to replace the light bulb.
13. The television came with a guarantee.
14. It’s the least I can do.
15. My new shoes are too tight.
16. He had to stay after school.
17. Our garbage is collected on Tuesday: On Tuesday, our garbage is collected.
18. We are finished working by five.
19. I like cheese on my crackers.
20. It’s nice to see you again.
21. Dad cut firewood for our woodstove.
22. Come over here and help me.
23. Paul ran four miles every morning; Every morning Paul ran four miles.
24. The mountains in Virginia are beautiful.
25. Sally took aspirin for her headache.

page 166
1. It was almost time to leave.
2. What are we having for dinner?
3. He called his wife last night; Last night, he called his wife.
4. The leaves change color in autumn; In autumn the leaves change color.
5. He went to college in Vermont.
6. The news begins at six o’clock.
7. When was your last dentist appointment?
8. The train left from gate three.
9. Buying a house is very expensive.
10. I would like to go home.
11. She washed the clothes on Wednesday; On Wednesday, she washed the clothes.
12. Are you going to the store?
13. She asked him for his autograph.
14. What did you have for breakfast?
15. I wish it would stop snowing.
16. The roller coaster went very fast.
17. The sun shone on the lake.
18. It was too hot to sleep.
19. Harrisburg is the capital of Pennsylvania; The capital of Pennsylvania is Harrisburg.
20. We go shopping on Saturday morning; On Saturday morning we go shopping.
21. I get paid every other week; Every other week I get paid.
22. I haven’t seen her in ages.
23. Watch out for the stop sign.
24. The bread baked for thirty minutes.
25. We had beef stew for dinner.

page 167
1. If there’s no answer please call back.
2. He studied engineering at the local college.
25. The horses ran on the race track.
24. She threw the coat on the chair.
23. He put two logs on the fire.
22. I like to have cereal for breakfast.
21. Would you like milk or a soda?
20. I get up at seven in the morning.
19. We only wanted to stay until seven.
18. They took a hike through the woods.
17. The birds flew south for the winter.
16. There are twelve months in a year.
15. We go square dancing every Tuesday night.
14. She got something in her right eye.
13. The weather becomes colder in the fall.
12. We visited New York on our vacation.
11. Mary started a new job on Monday.
10. The dentist said I have four cavities.
9. Where did you go on vacation?
8. The lights went out during the storm.
7. We took a drive through the woods.
6. What do you want me to do?
5. They ordered bacon, eggs, coffee, and juice.
4. What do you take in your coffee?
3. I don't want to go to the game last night.
2. I get up at seven in the morning.
1. We went to the baseball game last night.

page 168
1. We went to the museum to see the exhibits.
2. He wrote a movie script about the Civil War.
3. The parking lot attendant could not find my car.
4. She only wears her glasses when she is reading.
5. I couldn’t think of a single thing to say.
6. The flock of birds flew south for the winter.

page 169
1. We went to the museum to see the exhibits.
2. He wrote a movie script about the Civil War.
3. The parking lot attendant could not find my car.
4. She only wears her glasses when she is reading.
5. I couldn’t think of a single thing to say.
6. The flock of birds flew south for the winter.

page 170
1. I wish it would snow so I could go skiing.
2. We will arrive in about an hour and a half.
3. Their house was robbed while they were away on vacation.
4. He made a withdrawal of fifty dollars from his savings.
5. They had tossed salad, steak, and corn on the cob.

page 171
Set one: 1, 3, 2, 4
Set two: 4, 3, 1, 2
Set three: 2, 4, 1, 3
Set four: 3, 1, 4, 2

page 172
Set one: 4, 1, 2, 3
Set two: 2, 4, 3, 1
Set three: 2, 3, 1, 4
Set four: 1, 4, 3, 2
Answer Key

page 173
Set one: 3, 2, 1, 4
Set two: 2, 1, 4, 3
Set three: 4, 1, 3, 2
Set four: 1, 4, 3, 2

page 174
Set one: 3, 2, 4, 1
Set two: 3, 1, 2, 4
Set three: 1, 4, 2, 3
Set four: 2, 4, 3, 1

page 175
Set one: 4, 2, 5, 1, 3
or 5, 2, 3, 1, 4
Set two: 2, 4, 3, 1, 5
or 1, 4, 3, 2, 5
Set three: 5, 2, 4, 3, 1
Set four: 2, 4, 5, 1, 3

page 176
Set one: 3, 5, 4, 2, 1
Set two: 1, 5, 2, 4, 3
Set three: 3, 2, 4, 1
or 3, 5, 1, 4, 2

page 177
Set one: 2, 4, 5, 3, 1
Set two: 2, 4, 5, 1, 3
Set three: 3, 1, 4, 2, 5
Set four: 1, 3, 5, 2, 4

page 178
Set one: 2, 3, 5, 1, 4, 6
Set two: 5, 6, 4, 3, 2, 1
Set three: 4, 6, 1, 5, 2, 3
Set four: 3, 6, 1, 5, 4, 2

page 179
Set one: 3, 6, 2, 5, 1, 4
Set two: 2, 6, 5, 4, 1, 3
or 3, 6, 5, 2, 1, 4
Set three: 2, 5, 4, 1, 6, 3
Set four: 2, 6, 1, 3, 4, 5

page 180
Set one: 1, 4, 5, 2, 6, 3
Set two: 3, 6, 1, 4, 5, 2
Set three: 2, 5, 6, 4, 3, 1
Set four: 2, 4, 6, 5, 1, 3

Unit 5

pages 182 – 190
Answers will vary.

page 191
1. fruits
2. months
3. clothing items
4. colors

5. body parts
6. animals
7. vegetables
8. flowers
9. furniture
10. meats
11. eating utensils
12. states
13. numbers
14. car companies
15. girls’ names
16. beverages
17. days of the week
18. Presidents of the USA
19. money
20. cartoon characters, Disney characters
21. planets
22. countries
23. rooms in a house
24. sports
25. rivers

page 192
1. jewelry
2. transportation
3. fish
4. farm animals
5. writing utensils
6. relatives
7. languages, nationalities
8. cooking items
9. meals
10. sharp things
11. body positions
12. containers
13. gems
14. shapes
15. clothes that keep you warm
16. occupations
17. fabrics
18. boys’ names
19. dog breeds
20. trees
21. birds
22. nuts
23. weather conditions
24. musical instruments
25. units of measurement

page 193
1. hot things
2. things that fly
3. things that produce light
4. yellow things
5. things that float
6. fast things
7. sharp things
8. cold things
9. white things
10. big/large things
11. expensive things
12. things that smell good
13. tall things
14. crisp things
15. things filled with air
16. green things
17. smooth things
18. slow things
19. wet things
20. small things
21. sad things
22. round things
23. things you turn
24. things that can be mixed
25. things that burn

page 194
1. apple
2. maple
3. rug
4. apple
5. paper
6. television
7. sleep
8. chair
9. shirt
10. Tuesday
11. cereal
12. walk
13. foot
14. Thursday
15. Spain
16. Mexico
17. peach
18. April
19. plum
20. racquet
21. sweater
22. child
23. table
24. David
25. robin

page 195
1. Philadelphia
2. Amana
3. hospital
4. musician
5. soda
6. ostrich
7. necklace
8. wheel
9. boat
10. soldier
11. drink
12. Ohio
13. necklace
14. number
15. north
16. butterfly
17. library
18. bed
19. chair
20. Colorado
21. classroom
22. sheet
23. swimming
24. child
25. country

page 196
1. Atlantic
2. gymnasium
3. scissors
4. moon
5. waltz
6. cardinal
7. trumpet
8. yesterday
9. sister
10. alley cat
11. ocean
12. glider
13. spaghetti
14. slippers
15. nails
16. tracks
17. milk
18. coat
19. pineapple
20. square
21. check
22. husband
23. cardboard
24. pillow
25. salamander

page 197
1. peace
2. stout
3. healthy
4. loser
5. gloomy
6. applaud
7. follow
8. learned
9. real
10. crowd
11. calm
12. taken
13. forget
14. reflect
15. refuse
16. visitor
17. chest
18. decide
19. withdrawal
20. slide
21. ship
22. morning

page 198
5. body parts
6. animals
7. vegetables
8. flowers
9. furniture
10. meats
11. eating utensils
12. states
13. numbers
14. car companies
15. girls’ names
16. beverages
17. days of the week
18. Presidents of the USA
19. money
20. cartoon characters, Disney characters
21. planets
22. countries
23. rooms in a house
24. sports
25. rivers

page 199
1. hot things
2. things that fly
3. things that produce light
4. yellow things
5. things that float
6. fast things
7. sharp things
8. cold things
9. white things
10. big/large things
11. expensive things
12. things that smell good
13. tall things
14. crisp things
15. things filled with air
16. green things
17. smooth things
18. slow things
19. wet things
20. small things
21. sad things
22. round things
23. things you turn
24. things that can be mixed
25. things that burn

page 200
1. Atlantic
2. gymnasium
3. scissors
4. moon
5. waltz
6. cardinal
7. trumpet
8. yesterday
9. sister
10. alley cat
11. ocean
12. glider
13. spaghetti
14. slippers
15. nails
16. tracks
17. milk
18. coat
19. pineapple
20. square
21. check
22. husband
23. cardboard
24. pillow
25. salamander

page 201
1. peace
2. stout
3. healthy
4. loser
5. gloomy
6. applaud
7. follow
8. learned
9. real
10. crowd
11. calm
12. taken
13. forget
14. reflect
15. refuse
16. visitor
17. chest
18. decide
19. withdrawal
20. slide
21. ship
22. morning

page 202
1. Philadelphia
2. Amana
3. hospital
4. musician
5. soda
6. ostrich
7. necklace
8. wheel
9. boat
10. soldier
11. drink
12. Ohio
13. necklace
14. number
15. north
16. butterfly
17. library
18. bed
19. chair
20. Colorado
21. classroom
22. sheet
23. swimming
24. child
25. country
Answer Key

page 209
1. large, big
2. go
3. pull
4. sister
5. east
6. young, new
7. peace
8. hired
9. answer
10. less
11. right
12. soft, quiet
13. give
14. short
15. whisper
16. child
17. valley
18. urban
19. daughter
20. last
21. backward
22. rich
23. boy
24. solid
25. mine
26. run
27. death
28. you
29. creamy, smooth
30. thin
31. exit
32. work, rest
33. mother
34. front
35. enemy
36. offense
37. men
38. smallest
39. receive
40. disappear
41. break
42. save
43. west
44. spring
45. sunny
46. high
47. wet
48. quiet
49. in
50. shiny

page 211
1. drop, release
2. worst
3. suspect, distrust
4. deceitful, lying
5. dull
6. smooth
7. liquid
8. give
9. full
10. slow
11. melt, thaw
12. all
13. normal, typical
14. follow
15. initial, beginning
16. light
17. generous
18. humble
19. leave
20. surrender
21. forget
22. easy
23. tragedy
24. weak
25. sunny, bright
26. reject
27. unsatisfactory, coarse
28. peaceful
29. later
30. fake
31. opinion
32. against
33. always
34. fix
35. best
36. drafted
37. received
38. left, go
39. spent
40. succeed
41. smooth
42. different
43. shiny
44. solution, answer
45. mature
46. under
47. spicy
48. dark, heavy
49. doubt, disbelieve
50. advance

pages 212 – 214
Answers will vary.

page 215
Answers may vary.
1. used to light fires, things that are similar, sport contest
2. correct, a direction, adjust something, a privilege
3. burning flames, terminate from a job, discharge a gun
4. geometric shape, someone famous, feature someone, heavenly body
5. what kids do, theatrical production, fiddle with something
6. nasty, average, one's intention
7. a tool, select, to scratch at something, to irritate
8. refusal to work, getting all 10 pins down in bowling with one ball, remove something from a list, a type of mark, to find gold
9. part of the body, used for storage, furniture
10. 12 inches, a body part, end of a bed, bottom of a mountain, take responsibility for
11. worn on the face, to disguise something, a type of facial cosmetic
12. flying vehicle, a tool, to make something smooth, geometry term
13. put on a broken bone, people in a play, mold something, type of iron, fishing term
14. put in a camera, a coating of something, to shoot a movie
15. quick, period of refraining from eating, to hold tight
16. opposite of front, part of the body, to go in reverse, support
17. part of a building, to live somewhere, space
18. for drinking, for seeing
19. worn by men, make a knot, even score, part of a railroad track
20. not heavy, not dark, to put a flame to something, to land
21. for mailing letters, put foot down heavy, emboss something
22. a dried branch piece, to pick or poke with something, adhere
23. kind of fish, only one, part of a shoe
24. a dried branch piece, to pick or poke with something, adhere
25. something to keep money in, not dangerous, baseball term
26. article of clothing, something a dog does, longs for
27. to become weary, to exhaust the strength of something, part of a car
28. angry, to go over, religious item, a shape
29. used for writing, enclosure for animals, to write something, to lock something up, short for penitentiary
30. to fold part of your body, a turn in the road, a cramp
31. an empty space to write on, a kind of bullet, a type of facial expression, nothing
32. used to pay bills, a mark that is put next to an item (?), “okay,” to inspect something where the stars are, open area, a blank area, to arrange things
33. a dish, part of dentures, on a baseball field, a covering (e.g., gold-plated)
34. to crawl, a jerk, to go along slowly (e.g., time), to advance stealthily, to spread or grow over an area
35. opposite of up, a football term, a horse racing term, to go lower, type of feathers
36. for running on, to follow someone or something, a path, a trace in the dirt
37. to trip and go down, river water going over a cliff, false hair pieces
38. opposite of up, a football term, a horse racing term, to go lower, type of feathers
39. for running on, to follow someone or something, a path, a trace in the dirt
40. to trip and go down, river water going over a cliff, false hair pieces
41. to hit, the hit itself, a drink, a tool
42. opposite of bottom, a toy, to fill something to almost overflowing
43. an insect, to needle someone, to use electronic listening devices, an electronic listening device
44. soda, a sound, to burst something, name for Dad
45. a vehicle, worn by a bride, to teach
46. part of the mouth, to give backtalk, backtalk, the edge of something
47. part of a duck, written statement of money owed, to give a written statement of how much is owed, part of a cap, a person’s name
48. not fancy, a kind of terrain, nothing added (e.g., the plain truth)
49. a hand gesture, found in an ocean, a large curl of hair, to go back and forth (e.g., a flag)
50. at no expense, not imprisoned or enslaved, loose

page 216
Answers may vary.
1. a metal, used to press clothes, the action of pressing clothes
2. adhesive material, the action of using the adhesive material, to record, something to record on, the action of recording, a kind of worm
3. to scheme, a story line, an area of ground, put on a graph, map out a course
4. someone who runs, a type of rug, happens in pantyhose/stockings
5. to be enough, to write something, to make something
6. someone who pokes something, a role in a theatrical production, to separate
7. a type of material, to make something, type of facial cosmetic, to disguise something, to cover something, a type of facial cosmetic, to disguise something, to cover something
8. a punctuation mark, to dart or run quickly, a little bit of something
9. the stem of a plant like corn or celery, to pursue someone, to walk stealthily, a slender upright part
10. a piece, a role in a play, division in hair, to separate
11. an insect, motion of going through air, part of fishing tackle, baseball term, pants zipper
12. what kids do, theatrical production, fiddle with something
13. made of wire, a telegram, to send someone a telegram, manner of TV transmission
14. timepiece, to observe, a late work duty
15. a noise, a baby’s toy, part of a rattlesnake
16. a weight, to hit, to take a strong walk on the pavement, type of cake, place to put dogs
17. a card game, a metal rod for stirring a fire, a person who pokes
18. an arm or leg, a tree branch, an active member or agent, an extension
19. item used to hit something, the action of hitting something, to stir vigorously, a quick movement
20. a bend, the action of making a bend, when someone gets to play in a game, to fold over on oneself, rotate
21. to get up, what things are placed on, to take a firm position on something, one’s opinion on something
22. average, nasty, intention
23. to joke, a young person, a young goat

Copyright © 2002 LinguiSystems, Inc.
Answer Key

24. what is given to a waiter, a piece of information, the end of something, to offset (e.g., tip the scale)
25. an item used to hit, the action of hitting, a group, a social place, a suit of cards
26. a path, to follow someone, a trace left by something
27. a hole deep in the ground filled with water, an expression, healthy
28. to conceal or put out of sight, to keep secret, the skin of an animal, your backside (i.e., tan your hide)
29. not poor, full of nutrients or something similar, having lots of calories, magnificently impressive, deep in color, amusing or funny
30. to perform, a section of a play, to do something
31. where fish are kept, storage container for substances like gas or oil, military vehicle, type of shirt
32. to break, a clothes fastener, a finger movement, threatening motion to bite, to provide a terse remark, a sound
33. a color, a fruit
34. an item used for measuring, a sovereign like a king
35. to cut, an item used for fastening, to move along quickly
36. slender, having little fat, to rest against something
37. an insect, a sound, a body movement
38. part of a fence, to put a notice up, horseback riding movement, to mail
39. to iron, journalism, to squeeze, an object used for squeezing, to push someone on a subject
40. a stone, a back-and-forth movement, motion of a rocking chair, something stable, type of music
41. a sharp end, a finger gesture, a tapering piece of land, a dot, an emphasized piece of information, replacing mortar between bricks
42. a mark on the body, an animal, a spy
43. something put on top of something, the action of putting something over something, to protect, to review a topic, an alibi, to fill in for
44. used to wrap food, used in fencing, to thwart
45. a command, to give a command, in proper fashion, given in a restaurant, a select group
46. something played, hunted animals, willing, lame
47. a sound, a motion made with the finger, a spigot
48. a kind of dish, a sport, the action of playing that sport, the hollow of a spoon, part of a toilet, specific football games, an athletic stadium
49. okay, delicate, a financial penalty
50. a kind of head gear, shot by a toy pistol, a lid, a limit or to put a limit on something, to cover something (e.g., a pipe)

page 217

Answers may vary.
1. a public area, done with a car, done by young people in a car, a car’s gear setting, to stay somewhere
2. a fastening item, the action of using the fastening item, a piece of hair, part of a waterway
3. a color, part of a golf course, new or untrained, feeling sick
4. a playground item, a movement, a baseball term, used with a microscope, form of pictures
5. a walking stick, employees, to provide employees, a chair or ladder crosspiece
6. part of an elephant, part of a car, used for storage, a type of phone line
7. part of hair, a sound, hitting of one thing against another, sound guns make
8. used to cross over water, a card game, goes in the mouth to replace missing teeth, used to connect one thing to another
9. one of the USA regions, to say something, a condition
10. to vary, coins, something different
11. a sharp end, a finger gesture, the end of something, a dot, an emphasized piece of information
12. part of a car, to hold tightly, a kind of purse
13. to stress, something that is a stress, to put through a sieve, a pulled muscle
14. a measurement, a kind of fishing tackle, a metal object of a specific weight, to anchor down
15. pack of cards, part of a ship, to punch someone out, an extension off a house
16. a container, to punch, to enclose something
17. to break, a clothes fastener, a finger movement, threatening motion to bite, to provide a terse remark
18. a label, a children’s game, to label something
19. used to turn something on, to change items, a twig used for hitting, to whip
20. a container, to be able, to fire
21. to date, where some sports are played, place where legal cases are held, a garden area
22. a group of students, having sophistication, to group things, social rank
23. to iron, journalism, to squeeze, an object used for squeezing, to push someone on a subject
24. to punch, to obtain a goal, to be a success, something that has made a success, a drag (e.g., on a cigarette)
25. supplies, equipment, clothing, part of a car, a horse’s harness, to harmonize (e.g., get in gear), to prepare yourself
26. a written notice, to write your name, language of people with hearing impairments, an omen
27. golf term, action done with a car, a car’s gear setting, ambition
28. a piece, a role in a play, division in hair, to separate
29. part of the body, to turn toward something, front of a clock, reputation
30. to turn, 50s dance, a turn in a plot, part of something (e.g., lemon)
31. a community event, nice, impartial or just
32. place to swim, to combine things together, billiards, a puddle of water
Answer Key

33. used in a hunting weapon, to hit, a chance, drink amount
34. area of ground, airplane setting down, to obtain (e.g., job)
35. to court; a fruit; a color, to be sad, a melody, done to
36. a color, to be sad, a melody, done to
37. to court; a fruit; a color, to be sad, a melody, done to
38. piece of hair, piece of
to fix a woman's hair, a matched group of things
39. a lump, to hit
40. a CVA, to caress

Answers may vary.
1. a piece, a role in a play, division in hair, to separate
2. to punch, to obtain a goal, to be a success, something that has made a success, a drag (e.g., on a cigarette)
3. to rescue, term in baseball, to put aside and keep
4. group of things (e.g., gun), to stow, group of wolves, Cub Scout group, fill a suitcase
5. for running on, to follow someone or something, a path, a trace left
6. fiddle with, a miniature dog, something children play with, to manipulate an idea
7. a group of things, to put dishes on a table, to fix a woman's hair, a matched group of things
8. opposite of front, part of the body, to go in reverse, support
9. short, a legal term, to fill someone in on more information
10. part of a corset, to remain, a tie on something (e.g., wire rope to support a mast), command to a dog, a legal term
11. to date, where some sports are played, place where legal cases are held, a garden area
12. an unmarried woman, to fail to reach a goal, to feel longing for something or someone
13. military position, to put things in order, to reek
14. something put on top of something, the action of putting something over something, to protect, to review a topic, an alibi
15. a document, something written by students, to provide information, a sound (e.g., a rifle)
16. to upset something (e.g., tip over), the end of something, a piece of information, given to a waiter
17. the middle, to square something, a meeting place, a sports position
18. cost of something, to rank something, to give an evaluation, a worthy position, an evaluation of something
19. a sight, to look at something, seen through a camera lens, an opinion
20. used to pay bills, a mark that is put next to an item (‘’), “okay,” to inspect something
21. a long blank, an orderly group of things, to arrange things, a verbal explanation, to put something inside of something else
22. a split or crevice, to split, to give a joke, an illegal drug
23. brief, a legal term (e.g., short side of the stock market), not tall, problem in wiring
24. not dull, strong taste, music term, a kind of curve or turn
25. music term, social place, metal object, to prevent, excepting (e.g., excluding)
26. place to swim, to combine things together, billiards, a puddle of water
27. to put into the ground to grow, what is put in the ground to grow, a factory, a spy
28. finger jewelry, the sound a bell makes, a circular object, to encircle something, to toll a bell
29. an animal, to close something, an official mark on something, a Navy group
30. a geometric shape, a meeting place in a city, to make things equal, to put things in order (e.g., “I’ll make everything square for you.”)
31. a weight, to hit, to take a strong walk on the pavement, type of cake, place to put dogs
32. to hit, a hit itself, worn
33. a season, to go down, a hairpiece, a plunge
34. part of a fence, to put a notice up, horseback riding movement, to mail
35. a stone, a back-and-forth movement, motion of a rocking chair, something stable, type of music
36. 12 inches, a body part, end of a bed, bottom of a mountain, take responsibility for
37. part of the body, part of a needle, to look at something, the center of a storm
38. part of an animal, part of a kite, to follow someone, the end position
39. adhesive material, the action of using the adhesive material, to record, something to record on, a kind of worm
40. a CVA, to caress something, to give compliments, on the hour, a caress

page 218
Answers may vary.
1. the earliest stage, prepare an engine or pump to run, a group of numbers, the best (e.g., meat), first in rank or significance, to stimulate, having the highest quality or value (e.g., prime time TV), prepare for painting
2. a hand gesture, found in an ocean, a large curl of hair, to go back and forth
3. pack of cards, part of a ship, to punch someone out, to adorn, an extension off a house, a layer of clouds
4. an admiral, used for cooling air, hand motion for cooling the air, a hand-held device for fanning oneself, to spread out
5. a person’s name, used to raise a car, part of a child’s game, one of the cards in a deck
Answer Key

6. refusal to work, find gold, achieved in bowling, remove something from a list, a type of mark
7. an extra part, achieved in bowling, an extra tire, to refrain from, to relieve from the necessity of doing something, sparse, a duplicate (e.g., key) kept in reserve
8. part of the mouth, to give backtalk, backtalk, the edge of something
9. a measure of cloth, a metal fastener, to dash out, to secure
10. a dish, part of dentures, on a baseball field, a covering
11. nasty, average, one’s intention, of poor quality, excellence (e.g., plays a mean trumpet)
12. worn by men, make a knot, even score, part of a railroad track
13. not heavy, not dark, to put a flame to something, to land
14. similar to a pocketbook, a lip motion, a small bag for money, a sum of money offered as a prize
15. a timepiece, to look at or observe, a late work duty, to keep vigil, to be expectant
16. to strike something, a sound, to collide with something, to bustle around, to find fault, a severe misfortune
17. correct, a direction, adjust something, a privilege
18. to hit, the hit itself, something people drink, a tool
19. one nautical mile, interlacement of string, to make an interlacement, felt in the stomach when nervous, found in wood, a cluster or group of people, something hard to solve
20. used to light fires, things that are similar, sport contest, a marriage union, to harmonize, to provide funds complementary to, to provide with a counterpart
21. to cut, an item used for fastening, to move quickly, a sports term for an illegal action, part of a rifle, a section from a newspaper article
22. gait faster than a walk, gotten in stockings, a series of things, baseball term, to keep company with, to enter into an election contest, a musical term, to seep or flow, to encounter part of a fence, to put a notice up, done in horseback riding, to mail
23. horse drawn carriage, where actors perform, to put on a performance, one part of a series of actions opposite of back, a false appearance, a weather term, to face
24. to iron, an object used for squeezing, journalism, to pressure someone to share something
25. to perform, a section of a play, to do something, to pretend
26. part of a TV, what movies are shown on, to mask, part of a window, a form of artwork, part of a computer
27. to open a lock, something that gives the explanation for a solution, a musical term, a coral inlet, a prime importance, fundamental, a set of instructions, part of a map
28. soda, a sound, to burst something, name for dad
29. a surprise, gotten from electricity, a pile of corn stalks, an impact, a violent shake or jar, a strong emotional response
30. part of a car, a head covering, a gangster, a covering over an area
31. area of ground, airplane setting down, to obtain (e.g., a job), a county or realm, disembark, to catch and bring in (e.g., fish), to arrive
32. one of the four quarters of the year, to spice food for flavoring, the total schedule of games played by a sports team, to temper
33. a picture, a drink amount, past tense of shoot, to be hit with a bullet, give something a chance, vaccination
34. the sense of vision, appearance, something to see, a view, to line up before shooting
35. something that holds water, an expression, healthy, a pool fed by a spring, to rise to the surface, thoroughly
36. a flower, a color, past tense of rise, a gem with a rose cut, a kind of wine
37. part of the body, applause, give assistance, to give something to someone
38. a small amount, past tense of bite, part of a horse’s bridle, used in a drill, part of a smoking pipe, a small coin, a computer term

pages 220-221
Answers will vary.

page 222
Answers may vary.
1. She drank a glass of water.
2. He felt so good that he went to the park.
3. He turned on the light so he could read.

page 223
Answers may vary.
1. We went to the zoo at noon.
2. Tim ran up the stairs two at a time.
3. Jerry lit his pipe with a match.
4. He toasted the bread in the toaster.
Answer Key

5. She wore the watch around her wrist.
6. Sally's vacuum needed a new bag.
7. Terrence and Margaret got married on March 30th.
8. The sea gulls flew south for the winter.
9. The dog was black with white spots.
10. I went to the store to buy a can of tuna fish.
11. John wore his hearing aid to help him hear better.
12. It snowed for three hours.
13. The swimmer swam four laps in the relay.
14. She took two aspirin with water for her headache.
15. When they went to New York, they saw the Empire State Building.
16. They had steak, potatoes, and corn on the cob.
17. Sam went to the bank to make a deposit.
18. Art played eighteen holes of golf in the rain.
19. The ice melted in the sun.
20. The bird flew through the sky.
21. She liked her hamburger well done, so she grilled it for thirty minutes.
22. The music was too loud so Jim turned down the volume.
23. She squeezed ten oranges to make orange juice.
24. The war between the two countries lasted for ten years.
25. The polo player rode his best horse in the game.

Page 224
Answers may vary.
1. The sun sets in the west.
2. She had eight dollars worth of gas put in her car.
3. Chuck changed his sheets once a week.
4. He put the couch in his living room.
5. Sam played basketball in his sneakers/tennis shoes.
6. The bicycle has a flat tire.
7. She pressed her clothes with an iron.
8. The ship took Joyce across the ocean to France.
9. Leaves change color in the fall.
10. He wore the belt around his waist.
11. The dog fetched the stick.
12. Phyllis opened the can and drank her soda.
13. Her mother knit a sweater for her father.
14. Joseph made a right turn on red.
15. They went swimming in the pond in the summer.
16. John had his car inspected one time a year.
17. He vacuumed the rug with his vacuum.
18. The fog was so thick that Mark could only see a few feet.
19. The doctor performed open heart surgery on the patient.
20. Her watch said twelve o'clock.
21. Maria's fingernails were half an inch long.
22. Thomas had two blankets on his bed.
23. She had such a bad cold that she blew her nose every other minute.
24. Close your eyes and go to sleep.
25. It took her two minutes to swim four laps of the pool.

Page 225
Answers may vary.
1. We watched the movie at the theater.
2. She got the stain out with detergent.
3. Pete flew the plane over the mountain.
4. He paid fifty dollars to get his cavity filled.
5. We ate steak, green beans, and a baked potato at the restaurant.
6. He opened the door to enter his house.
7. He paddled the canoe down the river.
8. The bee stung me on the leg.
9. I live in the state of Colorado.
10. She typed the letter on the computer/typewriter.
11. The waiter brought their food to them promptly.
12. The convict served his 20-year sentence in prison.
13. She put five pounds of bird seed in the bird feeder.
14. He liked sour cream on his baked potato.
15. They took a plane from New York to San Francisco.
16. She looked up the definition in the dictionary.
17. He stopped his car for the red light.
18. We visited the pyramids of Egypt.
19. The newspaper was delivered five times per week.
20. He trimmed the bushes with a pair of hedge trimmers.
21. My sister sells Girl Scout cookies every winter.
22. She watered her plants every week.
23. When they got engaged, he gave her an engagement ring.
24. She kept her ring in her jewelry box.
25. My father went out to shovel snow in his boots.

Page 228
Answers will vary.

1. right
2. seven
3. light, TV
4. volcano
5. bed
6. bread
7. toothbrush, teeth
8. toe
9. stop
10. three
11. doctor
12. day
13. books
14. wrist
15. hear
16. hands
17. purse
18. rowboat
19. pencil
20. plate
21. sky
22. maple tree, oak tree
23. bowl
24. green
25. summer
WALC 2

Answer Key

4. embrace, hold
5. door handle, knob
6. ice
7. swim
8. solid
9. yesterday
10. down
11. lose
12. exit
13. soup, coffee, Answers will vary
14. walk
15. won’t
16. ice skates
17. flashlight
18. chicken
19. quarter, dime, nickel
20. duo, couple
21. subtraction
22. none
23. hate
24. person

page 231
1. paper
2. suitcase, dresser, hamper
3. fingers, toes
4. astronaut
5. Chinese
6. water
7. bear, lion
8. leaves
9. coin
10. week
11. boots
12. adult
13. drink
14. cheek, face, chin
15. veterinarians
16. country
17. low
18. arm
19. frog
20. helmet
21. eyes
22. cut
23. forest, woods
24. vegetable

page 232
1. sleet, hail
2. magazine
3. Friday
4. sun, banana, Answers will vary.
5. exercise
6. winter
7. deer, moose
8. cars
9. Army

page 233
1. watch
2. perfume
3. horse
4. flashlight
5. shoe
6. winter
7. money
8. tree
9. bird
10. book
11. cake
12. hand
13. car
14. flag
15. pencil
16. Florida
17. tent
18. orange, grapefruit
19. honey
20. judge
21. diamond
22. tennis
23. iron
24. horse
25. candle

page 234
1. painting
2. cat, rabbit
3. light bulb
4. bat
5. plant, tree, bush
6. drum
7. lawn mower
8. gas
9. queen
10. ship
11. drug store, pharmacy
12. whale
13. mosquito
14. garbage truck
15. soldier, Army, Answers will vary.
16. porcupine
17. President
18. saw
19. volcano
20. heart
21. cow
22. microphone
23. deer
24. beauty salon, barber shop
25. egg

page 235
1. castle
2. bowling
3. tiger
4. camel
5. bird
6. building, house
7. flower
8. ice
9. hamburger
10. ear
11. piano, organ
12. ocean
13. water
14. chair
15. picture
16. pickle
17. fork
18. fish
19. dollar
20. mirror
21. fire
22. storm
23. telephone
24. flag
25. leg

page 236
1. soda pop
2. pig
3. apple
4. bicycle
5. leg
6. corn
7. hat
8. finger, toe
9. aspirin
10. roof
11. sleeping bag
12. hammer
13. school
14. bed
15. ocean
16. eye
17. taxi
18. baseball
19. office building, skyscraper, apartment building
20. sink
21. tire
22. hair
23. teeth
24. cloud
25. refrigerator

page 237
1. bracelet
2. calendar
3. backpack, locker
4. coffee mug
5. desk
6. pitcher
7. encyclopedia
8. beard
9. nose
10. diapers
11. tennis shoes
12. birthday
13. theater
14. stove
15. envelope
16. tape
17. shirt, coat
18. surgeon, doctor
19. light, lamp
20. spider
21. tie
22. dog
23. magazine, book
24. towel
25. picture, film

pages 238 – 242
Answers will vary.

pages 243 – 248
Answers on pages 300 – 301

pages 249 – 266
Answers will vary.

page 267
1. unknown
2. true
3. false
4. unknown
5. true

page 268
1. true
2. unknown
3. true
4. false
5. true

WALC 2
Answer Key

Page 273
Monica: French, tennis, clerk
Patty: Chinese, racquet-ball, doctor
Teresa: Spanish, swimming, office worker
Judy: German, basketball, tax collector

Page 274
Josh: elm, two, ranch
Molly: pine, six, ranch
Allie: oak, four, townhouse
Ted: maple, three, apartment

Page 275
Jean: beagle, nylon, Dallas
Ellen: bulldog, leather, Atlanta
Maria: Irish setter, choke, Detroit
Claire: Doberman, chain, Santa Fe
Pat: golden retriever, cloth, Reno
Jenna: poodle, diamond, New York

Page 276
Leon: Coke, two cats/five dogs, jeans
Sam: 7-Up, two cats/no dogs, suit
Jose: Pepsi, no cats/three dogs, shorts
Pete: root beer, no cats/no dogs, slacks
Ryan: ginger ale, one cat/one dog, sports coat

Page 277
Lila: sneakers, pink, Mustang, milk
Tanya: boots, yellow, Honda, lemonade
Kim: loafers, red, Toyota, soda
Emily: moccasins, blue, Volkswagen, water
Cheryl: sandals, orange, Dodge, juice

Page 278
Jo: Friday, movie, Lin
Louie: Wednesday, dinner, Lynette
Maria: Monday, play, Angelo

John: Saturday, museum, Mary
Sophia: Tuesday, shopping, Sal
Michael: Thursday, watched TV, Kathy

Answers for pages 243 – 248

Page 243
1. Cross out the item that does not belong with the others.
   car airplane bicycle train
2. Circle the heaviest item and cross out the lightest.
   rock stone bicycle paddle gram x wash
3. Put a box around the items that belong in a zoo.
   English airplane animal diamond foreign
4. Underline all the words with seven or more letters.
   submarine sports water below radiator table
5. Put a check beside the objects that would burn.
   watch paper stone water plastic bag
6. Put a line through any letter that is in the first half of the alphabet.
   f v o r f i n g b n m j i k
7. Put a star before the words that have two or more meanings.
   newspaper table court lawn television
8. Circle all objects that have four wheels.
   bicycle wagon wheelbarrow wagon
9. Add an “s” to all words ending with “ch.”
   watched wish dash material launched
10. Put a triangle over anything that goes faster than a car.
    airplane bicycle sports shuttle

Page 244
1. Put a check under those that are not part of the armed forces.
   Army Navy Guard Marines Air Force Stripes
2. Add an “ing” to the word that describes what you do to read.
   grill hard by boiling breeze summer
3. Put a triangle in front of the one that is not an award.
   Academy Grammy Tony Drama
4. Cross out the one you don’t wear on your head.
   hat kayak cap scarf bonnet wig
5. Circle the one that is an occupation.
   brick operation factory hospital accountant show
6. Make an “x” in front of the one that isn’t a way to prepare eggs.
   scrambled boil poach fried omelet
7. Put a diamond under the one that is only a boy’s name. It cannot be a girl’s nickname.
   John Sam Alex Max Jackie Pat
8. Put a box around the one that is not found in a deck of cards.
   ace queen king x jack joker
9. Put a star under the one who was a U.S. President.
   Ed Whitney Gerald Ford John Wayne Paul Reverz John Glenn
10. Put a line over the one that is not a form of money.
    pass dollar nubile pound pound certificate yen

WALC 2 300 Copyright © 2002 LinguiSystems, Inc.
Answer Key

**page 245**

1. Circle the ones that are spelled incorrectly.
   - sausage
   - thyme
   - salmon
   - important
   - direct

2. Put a box around the one that is the tallest.
   - tree
   - bank
   - skyscraper
   - mountain
   - giant
   - statue

3. Put a check next to those that can be a topping on a pizza.
   - onions
   - orange
   - meat
   - cheese
   - mushrooms

4. Put a line over any word that has more than one meaning.
   - stage
   - name
   - she
   - poor
   - ring

5. Add an "ing" to all the words that describe various actions.
   - wash
   - smile
   - stirring
   - sit
   - fall

6. Put a triangle in front of any word that has less than five letters.
   - tall
   - small
   - mean
   - plant
   - the
   - weeks

7. Put a star after the items we drink hot.
   - lemonade
   - coffee
   - cocoa
   - water

8. Cross out the vowels in the following words.
   - white
   - hard
   - big
   - am
   - only
   - man

9. Put a line through any word that rhymes with "force."
   - gone
   - home
   - plane
   - who
   - house
   - worse

10. Make an "X" on the ones that are famous munsters.
    - Knott's
    - Peeka
    - Benni

**page 246**

1. Put a box around the tallest and a line through the heaviest.
   - train
   - ship
   - bus
   - boat
   - books

2. Underline the name of a musical and put a star on the famous building.
   - Whirlpool
   - Library
   - The Sound of Music
   - The Godfather

3. Put a rectangle around the ones you wear around your neck and a triangle under those you wear on your fingers.
   - turtleneck
   - scarf
   - ring
   - nail
   - pitch

4. Circle the fruits and cross out the nuts.
   - apple
   - orange
   - peach
   - nut
   - kernel

5. Put an "X" under the states and underline the cities.
   - Denver
   - Atlanta
   - Austin
   - Washington
   - Tokyo
   - Paris

6. Add an "ing" to the actions (verbs) and an "s" to the objects (nouns).
   - sleeping
   - growing
   - writing
   - being
   - working

7. Cross out the lame people and circle the famous animals.
   - cow
   - horse
   - pig
   - chicken
   - bear

8. Put a check next to the words that rhyme with cat and a triangle under the words that rhyme with watch.
   - bath
   - math
   - bath
   - day
   - oil

9. Put a line through the things that break and underline those that don't break.
   - glasses
   - boxes
   - diamonds
   - porcelain
   - crew

10. Put a star in front of the things that are green and a box around those that are red.
    - flowers
    - leaves
    - apples
    - grass
    - floor

**page 247**

1. If a match burns, circle the hottest item, but if it doesn't burn, circle the coldest item.
   - match
   - but
   - coffee
   - stove
   - hamburger
   - light

2. If Abraham Lincoln was the first president, cross out the wild animals, but if he wasn't the first president, underline the animals you could have for pets.
   - horse
   - geese
   - lion
   - dog
   - deer
   - cat

3. If a green light means stop, put a star over the things you wear on your head, but if a green light means go, put a box around the things you wear on your feet.
   - hat
   - groups
   - boots
   - shoes
   - scarf
   - turban
   - sneakers

4. If a mountain is taller than a hill, put an "X" under the ones that tell time, but if it's shorter, circle the vehicles.
   - bus
   - sundial
   - watch
   - truck
   - hourglass

5. If glasses rhyme with trash, put a line under the green items, but if it rhymes with trash put a line over the white units.
   - leaf
   - paper
   - onion
   - tomato
   - whipped cream
   - snow

6. If coffee is usually drunk when hot, put a star in front of the things that fly, but if it's drunk when cold, cross out the items of transportation.
   - consternation
   - train
   - airplane
   - bus
   - membership

7. If summer comes after spring, put a check over the words ending with "ish.
   - if
   - summer
   - comes
   - after
   - spring
   - circle
   - words
   - ending
   - with
   - "ish"
   - watch
   - wash
   - laugh
   - brush
   - choose

8. If your arm is longer than your leg, put a line under the body parts, but if it's another, put two lines over the articles of clothing.
   - arm
   - shirt
   - leg
   - pants
   - knee
   - shorts
   - thumb

**page 248**

1. If Labor Day is in September, put an "X" over the items that float, but if it's in May, put a check under the items that sink.
   - cook
   - magnet
   - coca
   - brick
   - ball

7. If a tomato can be green, cross out the things you eat, but if it is always red, underline the things you drink.
   - water
   - soda
   - orange
   - coffee
   - salad
   - crushed

3. If a flashlight runs on batteries, put a line over the round items, but if it runs on electricity, put a line under the square items.
   - plug
   - ping pong ball
   - football
   - book
   - dish
   - cube

4. If smiling is a display of emotion, put a star next to the inexpensive items, but if smiling is a display of emotion, put a box around the expensive item.
   - minis
   - umbrella
   - ham
   - house
   - car
   - shape

5. If books are to read, put a line through the things you can read. If they burn, circle the things that you use to write with.
   - magazine
   - blot
   - computer
   - tape
   - books
   - pictures

6. If butter is made from cream, cross out the four coverings, but if it is made from something else, put a star in front of the things you put on a wall.
   - plates
   - book
   - cross
   - table
   - rubber
   - pencil

7. If you cannot see through a brick wall, put a triangle under the things you listen to, but if you can see through a brick wall, go on to the next item.
   - television
   - newspaper
   - book
   - store
   - radio
   - people

8. If dinner is eaten at dawn, put a check over the full colors, but if it's eaten at dusk, put an "X" in front of the bright colors.
   - olive
   - magenta
   - brown
   - maroon
   - white
   - gray

1-02-98765432